



**PROJECT TITLE: Integrated Forest Management in the Solomon Islands**  
**PROJECT SYMBOL: GCP/SOI/001/GFF**

**Recipient Country: Solomon Islands**

**Resource Partner: Global Environment Facility (GEF)**

**FAO project ID: 618735**

**GEF Project ID: 5122**

**Executing Partner(s): Ministry of Environment, Climate Change, Disaster Management and Meteorology; Ministry of Forests and Research; Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock**

**Expected EOD (starting date): January 2016**

**Expected NTE (End date): December 2020**

**Contribution to FAO's Strategic Framework<sup>1</sup>**

- a. Strategic objective/Organizational Result: SO2 Make agriculture, forestry and fisheries more productive and sustainable.
- b. Regional Result/Priority Area: Enhancing equitable, productive and sustainable natural resource management and utilization
- c. Country Programming Framework Outcome:  
Outcome 1, (priority B): Successful implementation of integrated management of protected and productive forest landscapes for sustainable community development and multiple environmental benefits.

**GEF Focal Area: Biodiversity, Land Degradation, Climate Change, SFM/REDD**

**GEF Strategic Objectives: BD-1; LD-3; CCM-5; SFM/REDD-1**

**Environmental Impact Assessment Category (insert √): √C**

<b>Financing Plan:</b> GEF allocation:	USD 5676454
<u>Co-financing:</u>	
FAO	USD 1500000
Government of Solomon Islands	USD 23500000
Kolombangara Forest Products Limited	USD 500000
American Museum of Natural History	USD 350000
Natural Resources Development Foundation	USD 750000
SPC	USD 500000
ACIAR	USD 2030000
Tina River Hydro Power Development Project	USD 1325000
Live and Learn Environment Education	USD 200000
Solomon Islands Community Conservation Partnership	USD 15500
<b><u>Total project budget:</u></b>	<b><u>USD 36,346,954</u></b>

<sup>1</sup> For projects operated by country offices, it is necessary to link projects in FPMIS at OR level. For all other projects, linkage at product/service level is necessary

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Solomon Islands' natural forests are of recognized global significance<sup>1</sup> given their unique vegetation, tropical oceanic forests and extremely rich biodiversity. With over 4,500 plant species, 223 bird species and an estimated 14,500 insect species, the Solomon Islands have remarkably high vertebrate endemism, including single island endemism. The Islands are host to restricted range mammals and an outstanding 69 bird species found nowhere else on this planet.

Most rural Solomon Islanders<sup>2</sup> depend on traditional agro-forests and fishing for subsistence food and livelihood needs. The forests in the Solomon Islands provide multiple benefits to its populations, including but not limited to, protection of critical water resources, prevention of soil erosion, timber and non-timber forest products as well as important contributions to local food security and family health. The country's economy is heavily dependent on its timber industry, which brings in about 15-17% of government revenue and 67% of foreign exchange earnings. Despite its importance, the country's 2014 timber harvest (of 2.1 million m<sup>3</sup>) was approximately seven times<sup>3</sup> greater than the recommended sustainable harvest levels. Poorly conducted logging operations currently have major negative impacts both socially (e.g. landslides destroy farms and cause conflict between communities) and environmentally (e.g. increased GHG emissions, siltation of coral reefs, degradation of forest ecosystem services and biodiversity, fragmentation of critical habitat).

Due to shortcomings in policy, legal and regulatory frameworks—compounded by weak institutional and community level SLM, SFM, CCM and BD conservation capacities--the Solomon Islands face significant challenges to ensuring sustainable forest management. Achieving sustainability requires integrated and landscape scale approaches, and importantly, careful recognition of the complexity of existing (traditional) natural resource management arrangements and land ownership.

In recognition of these issues, FAO, in partnership with national government agencies, NGOs, international agencies and other partners, has prepared this project -funded by the Global Environment Facility to implement an integrated landscape approach to strengthen sustainable forest and protected area management in the Solomon Islands. The proposed investment has been developed to strengthen and complement ongoing efforts by the government of the Solomon Islands and its partners in order to promote new approaches to sustainable forest management that is socially viable, economically feasible, and environmentally sound. In total, the GEF-5 allocation to the project is US\$ 5.67 million, with an additional amount of at least USD 30.67 million confirmed as co-financing.

The projects' objective is to assist the Government of the Solomon Islands to implement *integrated management of protected and productive forest landscapes for sustainable community development and multiple environmental benefits*. Its global environmental objective is to support biodiversity conservation through expansion, enhanced management and financial sustainability of the country's developing protected area network; sustainable and integrated landscape management targeting productive mixed-use corridor and buffer zone landscape; improved forest and natural resource management by local communities (e.g. including gender dimensions of non-timber forest product harvesting), and; the restoration and enhancement of carbon stocks in forest and non-forest lands.

The expected outcomes of the project include: Improved and effective management of new and existing terrestrial protected areas with improved forest connectivity and expanded ecosystem coverage; improved sustainability of protected area (PA) management through local income generating activities and sustainable PA financing mechanisms; improved decision making, planning and investment in the management of production landscapes with poor land-use practices reduced and/or reversed in and around protected areas; degraded forest ecosystems restored through capacitated communities and better resourced Ministry of Forestry and Research staff; effective policies with decision-makers and the general public better informed and participating in biodiversity conservation, climate change, Sustainable Forest Management and Sustainable Land Management;

---

<sup>1</sup>E.g. A Global 200 Eco-region; a Centre of Plant Diversity; a Birdlife Endemic Bird Area, with the "highest number of restricted range species in any Endemic Bird Areas" of the World, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Over 80% of the 561,231 person population.

<sup>3</sup> SKM (2012) *Solomon Islands National Forest Resources Assessment: 2011 update*. Regional Assistance Mission to Solomon Islands (RAMSI) Economic Governance Pillar

community based forest management strengthened with increased local capacities to monitor, evaluate and manage forests, biodiversity, carbon potentials and land use change.

An overview of primary linkages between the five technical project components and GEF focal areas is summarized in the following table.

**Table: Relationship between GEF Focal Areas and project components**

GEF-5 Focal Area Priority	Expected Focal Area Outcome	Relationship to Project Component.
BD-1	1.1 Improved management effectiveness of existing and new protected areas. 1.2 Increased revenue for protected area systems to meet total expenditures required for management	<i>Component 1:</i> Development of the terrestrial protected areas network.
LD-3	3.1 Enhanced cross-sector enabling environment for integrated landscape management 3.2 Integrated landscape management practices adopted by local communities.	<i>Component 2.</i> Integrated land management.
CCM-5	5.1 Good management practices in LULUCF adopted both within the forest land and in the wider landscape. 5.2 Restoration and enhancement of carbon stocks in forest and non-forest lands 5.3 GHG emissions avoided and carbon sequestered.	<i>Component 3.</i> Capacity building for the management of forest carbon; <i>Component 4.</i> Restoration and enhancement of carbon stocks in forests. ( <i>facilitated through project co-financing activities</i> )
SFM/REDD-1	1.2 Good management practices applied in existing forests	<i>Component 5:</i> Knowledge sharing for biodiversity conservation. (cross-cutting)

The key global benefits that will be generated by the project include:

- Establishment of protected areas covering of 143,000 ha. (or ca. 5.04 percent of total land area) and comprising habitat critical to at least 48 species of globally important, restricted range and highly endemic biodiversity. E.g. Montane monkey faced bat (*Pteralopex pulchra* CR); Emperor Rat (*Uromys imperator* EN); Makira moorhen (*Gallinula silvestris*, CR); thick-billed ground dove (*Gallicolumba salamonis*, CR), Rie/tubi (*Xanthostemon spp.* Choiseul which is endemic and rare), etc.
- Avoided deforestation/degradation (which currently stands at 10 % annually) in 143,000 ha of land through better management of protected areas and avoided emissions of 15,205,265 tCO<sub>2</sub> eq over the five year project duration.
- Sustainable and integrated landscape management targeting 103,300 ha. of productive mixed-use corridor and buffer zone landscape;
- An additional 80,000 ha of forest area restored through small scale and locally appropriate tree planting, agroforestry and assisted natural regeneration sequestering 11,684,700 tCO<sub>2</sub> (3,183,842 tC) over project period.
- Improved forest and natural resource management by local communities (e.g. ca. 1600 households, including address of the gender dimensions of non-timber forest product harvesting), and;
- The sustainable restoration and enhancement of 20% (20,660 ha) carbon stocks in forest and non-forest lands of production landscape sequestering approximately 998,995 tCO<sub>2</sub>eq over the duration of the project.<sup>1</sup>

**The GEF-5 funded FAO project is a five-year project with a total estimated budget of USD 36,346,954. The project costs distributed by funding sources are (i) GEF – USD 5.67 million; (ii) National Government – USD 23.5 million, in-kind; (iii) Other co-financiers – USD 5.67 million; and (iv) FAO – USD 1.5 million.**

<sup>1</sup> See Annex 10, Carbon sequestration and avoided emission estimates.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS.....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>LIST OF TABLES .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS.....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>SECTION 1 – RELEVANCE.....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>1.1 GENERAL CONTEXT .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>1.2 RATIONALE.....</b>	<b>16</b>
1.2.1 Main problems the project will address .....	16
1.2.2 Baseline projects and investments.....	17
1.2.3 Remaining barriers to address threats on GEB (for GEF Projects) / CC vulnerabilities (for LDCF/SCCF projects).....	20
1.2.4 Incremental/additional reasoning (added value of the project in particular the GEF/LDCF/SCCF financing) .....	22
1.2.5 FAOs comparative advantages .....	25
1.2.6 Participants and other stakeholders .....	26
1.2.7 Lessons learned from past and related work, including evaluation ...	27
<b>1.3 PROJECT SITES .....</b>	<b>28</b>
1.3.1 Project site selection and descriptions of individual sites .....	28
1.3.2 Kolombangara – Western Province .....	31
1.3.3 Bauro Highlands - Makira.....	33
1.3.4 Mount Maetambe – Choiseul.....	34
1.3.5 Are’are and Maramasike –Malaita.....	36
1.3.6 Tina-Popomanaseu– Guadalcanal .....	38
1.3.7 Site specific threats in the proposed project areas .....	41
1.3.8 Baseline activities at project sites .....	47
1.3.9 Links to national development goals, strategies, plans, policy and legislation, GEF and FAO’s Strategic Objectives .....	50
<b>SECTION 2 – PROJECT FRAMEWORK AND EXPECTED RESULTS.....</b>	<b>54</b>
<b>2.1 PROJECT STRATEGY .....</b>	<b>54</b>
<b>2.2 PROJECT OBJECTIVES .....</b>	<b>55</b>
<b>2.3 EXPECTED PROJECT OUTCOMES AND OUTPUTS.....</b>	<b>55</b>
<b>2.4 INTEGRATING GENDER IN PROJECT ACTIVITIES .....</b>	<b>66</b>
<b>2.5 GLOBAL ENVIRONMENTAL BENEFITS /ADAPTATION BENEFITS..</b>	<b>68</b>
<b>2.6 COST EFFECTIVENESS .....</b>	<b>71</b>
<b>2.7 INNOVATIVENESS .....</b>	<b>72</b>
<b>SECTION 3 – FEASIBILITY (FUNDAMENTAL DIMENSIONS FOR HIGH QUALITY DELIVERY).....</b>	<b>74</b>
<b>3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT .....</b>	<b>74</b>
<b>3.2 RISK MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>74</b>
3.2.1 Risks and mitigation measures .....	74
<b>SECTION 4 –IMPLEMENTATION AND MANAGEMENT ARRANGEMENTS .....</b>	<b>77</b>
<b>4.1 INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS .....</b>	<b>77</b>
<b>4.2 IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS .....</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>4.3 FINANCIAL PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>84</b>
4.3.1 GEF INPUTS .....	86
4.3.2 GOVERNMENT INPUTS .....	86
4.3.3 FAO INPUTS .....	86

4.3.4	OTHER CO-FINANCIERS INPUTS .....	87
4.3.5	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT OF AND REPORTING ON GEF RESOURCES.....	87
4.4	PROCUREMENT .....	88
4.5	MONITORING AND REPORTING.....	88
4.5.1	Oversight and monitoring responsibilities .....	88
4.5.2	Indicators and information sources .....	89
4.5.3	Reporting schedule .....	89
4.5.4	Monitoring and evaluation plan summary.....	91
4.6	PROVISION FOR EVALUATIONS.....	93
4.7	COMMUNICATION AND VISIBILITY .....	93
SECTION 5 – SUSTAINABILITY OF RESULTS.....		96
5.1	SOCIAL SUSTAINABILITY .....	96
5.2	ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY .....	96
5.3	FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC SUSTAINABILITY.....	96
5.4	SUSTAINABILITY OF INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY DEVELOPED .....	97
5.5	APPROPRIATENESS OF TECHNOLOGY INTRODUCED .....	97
5.6	REPLICABILITY AND SCALING UP .....	98
APPENDIX 1: RESULTS MATRIX .....		100
APPENDIX 2: WORK PLAN (RESULTS BASED).....		109
APPENDIX 3: RESULTS BUDGET .....		115
APPENDIX 4: PROCUREMENT PLAN .....		118
APPENDIX 5: MAPS.....		119
APPENDIX 6: PROJECT STAKEHOLDERS .....		123
APPENDIX 7: TERMS OF REFERENCE .....		127
APPENDIX 8: RESPONSE TO PROJECT REVIEWS .....		141
APPENDIX 9: DETAILS OF POSSIBLE SUSTAINABLE INCOME GENERATION ACTIVITIES .....		145
APPENDIX 10: CARBON EMISSION AND SEQUESTRATION ESTIMATE (BASED ON EXACT TOOL).....		146
APPENDIX 11: ESTABLISHING AND OPERATIONALIZING THE SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTED AREAS TRUST FUND.....		147
APPENDIX 12: ENVIRONMENT AND SOCIAL SCREENING CHECKLIST .....		154
APPENDIX 13: RISK CLASSIFICATION CERTIFICATION FORM.....		157
APPENDIX 14: ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING RESTORATION EFFORTS		158

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Rationale for the IFM project components and associated global environmental benefits .....	16
Table 2: Co-financing for the Integrated Forest Management in the Solomon Islands project	17
Table 3: FAO co-financing for Integrated Forest Management project.....	20
Table 4: IFM project areas and reference documents to inform site selection .....	29
Table 5: IFM project areas and site selection criteria scores .....	29
Table 6: Site specific land area impacted by the Integrated Forest Management Project .....	30
Table 7: Main land management divisions on Kolombangara Island.....	31
Table 8: Composition of the IFM project area on Kolombangara .....	31
Table 9: Main land management divisions and areas in the Bauro Highlands, Makira.....	33
Table 10: Main land management divisions in the Mt Maetambe project area .....	35
Table 11: Main land management divisions and areas in the Malaita project site.....	37
Table 12: Indicative land management areas within the project area Tina – Popomanaseu - Guadalcanal .....	39
Table 14: Partner organisations and key baseline activities in project sites .....	47
Table 15: Indicators and assessment methodology for assessing the IFM project contribution towards global environmental benefits. ....	69
Table 16: Costs applicable to outputs associated with PA management and associated area coverage .....	72
Table 17: Risks to the effectiveness of the IFM project and associated mitigation measures. ....	74
Table 18: Monitoring and evaluation plan .....	91

## GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS

ADB	Asian Development Bank
ACIAR	Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research
AMNH	American Museum of Natural History and partners
ARDS	Agriculture Rural Development Strategy
AusAid	Australian Aid Agency
AWP/B	Annual Work Plan and Budget
APPR	Annual Project Progress Report
BD	Biodiversity
BH	Budget Holder
CBD	Convention on Biodiversity
CBO	Community Based Organization
CC	Climate Change
CCA	Community Conservation Area
CEO	Chief Executing Officer (GEF)
CHICCAP	Choiseul Integrated Climate Change Adaptation Programme
CSO	Civil Society Organization
CTA	Chief Technical Advisor
ECD	Environment and Conservation Division (MECDM)
EP	Executing Partner
ESSI	Ecological Solutions Solomon Islands
EU	European Union
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
FFA	Forum Fisheries Agency
FLEGT	Forest Law Enforcement, Governance and Trade
FPMIS	Field Project Management Information System
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council
GEBs	Global Environmental Benefits
GEF	Global Environment Facility
GEFSEC	GEF Secretariat
GEFTT	GEF Tracking Tools
GEO	Global Environmental Objective
GIS	Geographical Information System
GIZ	German Agency for International Development
GPIR	GEF Project Implementation Review
IFM	Integrated Forest Management in the Solomon Islands
INRM	Integrated Natural Resources Management
IUCN	International Union for the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources
KFPL	Kolombangara Forest Products Limited
KGA	Kastom Garden Association
KIBCA	Kolombangara Island Biodiversity Conservation Association
LALSU	Landowners Advocacy and Legal Support Unit
LD	Land Degradation
LLCTC	Lauru Land Conference of Tribal Communities
LTO	Lead Technical Officer
LTU	Lead Technical Unit
LULUCF	Land Use, Land Use Change and Forestry (under UNFCCC)
MAL	Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock
MARSH	Mangrove Rehabilitation for Sustainably managed Healthy Forests
MCCF	Makira Community Conservation Foundation
M&E	Monitoring and Evaluation
MECDM	Ministry of Environment, Climate Change, Disaster Management and Meteorology
MESCAL	Mangrove Ecosystems for Climate Change Adaptation and Livelihoods
METT	Management Effectiveness Tracking Tool (for Protected Areas)
MFA	Multi Focal Area
MFR	Ministry of Forests and Research
MRV	Monitoring, Reporting and Verification (for REDD+)
MWYCA	Ministry of Women, Youth, Children and Family Welfare

NAMA	Nationally Appropriate Mitigation Action
NAP	National Action Plan
NAPA	National Adaptation Programme of Action
NBSAP	National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan
NDS	National Development Strategy
NERRDP	National Economic Recovery, Reform and Development Plan
NGO	Non-Governmental Organization
NPC	National Project Coordinator
NRDF	Natural Resources Development Foundation
NSC	National Steering Committee
NTA	National Technical Advisor
NTFP	Non Timber Forest Product
OFP	Operational Focal Point for GEF
PAs	Protected Areas
PAAC	Protected Areas Advisory Committee (MECDM)
PDO	Project Development Objective
PGSP	Provincial Government Strengthening Program
PIF	Project Identification Form (GEF)
PIR	Project Implementation Review
POWPA	Plan of Work for Protected Areas
PPG	Project Preparation Grant (GEF)
PPP	Public Private Partnership
PPR	Project Progress Report
PRODOC	Project Document (for GEF)
PSC	Project Steering Committee
PTF	Project Task Force (FAO)
PY	Project Year
QPIR	Quarterly Project Implementation Report
RDP	Rural Development Program
RTC	Rural Training Centres
REDD	Reduction of Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation
R2R	Ridge to Reef Program
SFM	Sustainable Forest Management
SICCP	Solomon Islands Community Conservation Partnership
SLM	Sustainable Land Management
SIs	Solomon Islands
SOPAC	South Pacific Applied Geo-science Commission
SAP, SAPA	FAO Sub Regional Office for the Pacific
SME	Small and Medium Enterprises
SPC	Secretariat of the Pacific Community
SPREP	Secretariat for Pacific Regional Environment Programme
STAP	Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel (for GEF)
TABU	Traditional Land and Resources Management System
TCI	Investment Centre Division (FAO)
TF	Trust Fund
TNC	The Nature Conservancy
TOR	Terms of Reference
TRHDP	Tina River Hydro Power Development Project
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNFCCC	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
UNFCCD	United Nations Framework Convention to Combat Desertification
USD	United States Dollar
WWF	World Wildlife Fund



## SECTION 1 – RELEVANCE

### 1.1 GENERAL CONTEXT

#### 1.1.1 General development, institutional and policy context relevant to the project

Solomon Islands (SIs) is one of the five Melanesian countries (along with Fiji, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea and Vanuatu) located in the South Pacific Ocean. SIs is the third largest archipelago in the South Pacific consisting of six large and 986 small islands (ca. 347 inhabited) with a total land area of 28,370 km<sup>2</sup>, with forests covering ca. 80 per cent of its land area. Most of these islands are rugged and mountainous, though some are coral atolls. These islands widely scattered in SIs' EEZ, leading to major development challenges, particularly in the development of infrastructure, transportation, communications networks and rural development.

SIs has a population of 561,231 (2013), about 80% of whom live in rural areas, and face some of the most difficult development challenges within the Pacific Island region. SI's have the lowest per capita income in the region, and the youngest population in the region (with 41 per cent under 15, and a median age of 20 years).<sup>1</sup> Incorporating this burgeoning population into a sustainable and productive labour force is a major challenge, not least given the intensive focus/reliance of communities on forest natural resources and agro-ecosystems. SIs development challenges have been further exacerbated by a series of natural disasters, as well as by civil unrest. The national civil unrest from 1998-2003, called the 'tensions', rendered all governmental institutions inoperable, and the violence led to the largest internal displacement of its people in the entire region. Government institutions and policy processes continue to be affected by what happened during that period.

Relevance of forests and biodiversity to SIs' economy and development: *Natural forests are important to the SIs, both in terms of the national revenue generation and local level subsistence (forest product utilization and ecosystem services related to agroforestry and farming).* The country is highly dependent on forest and natural resources at both national and local levels. Over 80% of its labour force is engaged in subsistence farming and fishing. The majority of SIs' rural communities depend on traditional agroforestry for their food security. Rural livelihoods are mainly based on a mixture of subsistence and cash crop farming, gathering of forest products and fishing. Relatively few people are involved directly in the cash economy, and in many communities, a key source of monetary income are royalty payments paid by logging companies. At the national level, the main sources of revenue are forestry and fishing. The export of round logs is the largest single contributor to the national economy. In 2013, the logging industry represented more than 50% of export earnings and around 13% of total government revenues. In addition, SI forest ecosystems play important roles in reducing the impacts from extreme natural events (e.g. releasing stored water during drought, protection from peak run off/flash floods from tropical storms, etc.) which can cause considerable human and economic losses. Poorly conducted logging operations currently have major negative impacts both socially (e.g. unprotected soils resulting in landslides that destroy farms and result in conflict between communities) and environmentally (e.g. siltation of coral reefs).

SIs' biodiversity is of global importance. The country's tropical humid climate, geological and tectonic history, diverse range of islands with varying age and development, have impacted on and shaped the islands' biodiversity. The country has a high diversity of animal species, with BirdLife International having categorized the SIs "Endemic Bird Area" (EBA) as the area with the "highest number of restricted range species in any Endemic Bird Areas" of the World (94). Currently known bird species total 223 species, of which an amazing 82% are endemic. More mammal species are found here than in any other Pacific island region and its natural heritage is complimented by unique near shore and marine species. The country has also been recognized as a "Centre of Plant Diversity". Of the 4,500 plant species found in the country, 3,200 are known to be native (indigenous). Given their dependence on farming and agroforestry, maintaining plant and agricultural biodiversity is also

---

<sup>1</sup> UNFPA, Pacific Sub-region office.

vital to the well-being of rural communities. A study conducted by Wein and Chatterton (2005)<sup>1</sup> revealed that rural communities depend on 600 forest products (mainly from plants and trees) for their livelihoods. Many of the local varieties of food crops have already been lost, especially local varieties of sweet potatoes, taro, yams, cassava and bananas.

### **Institutional and policy context:**

Land ownership in Solomon Islands is primarily customary with an estimated 83% of the land under customary tenure,<sup>2</sup> and more than 90% of the forested land is under customary tenure<sup>3</sup>. *The Land and Titles Act*, originally enacted in 1968, acknowledges that customary land is governed by customary law. Land is normally held by a group or community who are linked by a combination of blood relationship<sup>4</sup>, by residence and/or by contributions to village enterprise. Land-holding groups differ in size between families, villages, clans and tribes. Each group is usually represented by a male member or members, who make decisions relating to land by virtue of their political status in the local community. Inheritance is the main method of land transfer.

The *Protected Area Act (2010)*, deals with monitoring and evaluation of biodiversity, protected area management and community-based approaches to forestry and conservation. The Environment and Conservation Division (ECD) of the Ministry of Environment, Climate Change, Disaster Management and Meteorology (MECDM) is responsible for implementing the Act. The Protected Area Act deals with the objective of establishing protected areas system to *effectively* and *efficiently* conserve the Solomon Islands' biological diversity, and provides the basis for *in situ* conservation as per *Article 8 of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)*. The *Protected Area Regulation (2012)* provides the procedures and guiding categories for development of protected area management plans. SI protected area categories comprise of: National Parks; Nature Reserves; Natural Monuments; Closed Areas, and; Resource Management Areas. The *Wildlife Protection and Management Act (1998)* aims to support the protection, conservation and management of wildlife in Solomon Islands by regulating the export and import of certain animals and plants; to comply with the obligations imposed upon Solomon Islands under the *Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora*. The *Action Plan for Implementing the Convention on Biological Diversity's Programme of Work on Protected Areas (POWPA)* sets out targets for the national protected areas system, including-that by 2018, protected areas will have in place practicable and effective management plans, and; that by "2015, a trust fund is provided for under the Protected Areas Act 2010 and is fully established" and operational. Finally, the *Environment Act (1998)* stipulates the ECD's core functions of protecting, restoring and enhancing the quality of the environment of the Solomon Islands, and promoting sustainable development." The proposed project will make key contributions supporting the operationalization and implementation of these core SI biodiversity-related laws and mechanisms.

The Ministry of Forestry and Research (MOFR) is responsible for the management and conservation of forestry resources and oversight of the timber industry, including the issuance of logging licenses. The three divisions under MOFR most relevant to the activities of this project are: the Division of Forest Development and Reforestation (FDR), the Division of National Herbarium and Botanical Garden (NHBG) and the Division of Forest Resource Management and Technical Services (FRMTS). The major activities/responsibilities of these three divisions are, respectively: nurseries, reforestation and plantation establishment (FDR); botanic gardens and botanical research and taxonomy (NHBG);

---

<sup>1</sup>Wein, L., Chatterton, P. (2005). *A forests strategy for Solomon Islands 2006-2011: Final Report from WWF SI planning strategy workshop. October 18 and 19 2005*. WWF Solomon Islands. 47pp.

<sup>2</sup>Corrin, J.(2011). Customary Land in Solomon Islands: A Victim Of Legal Pluralism. *Land Law and Judicial Governance in the South Pacific: Essays comparative*. Special Edition Vol XII, 2011. The New Zealand Association for Comparative Law. 221-231pp

<sup>3</sup>Wairiu, R. (2004). Forest Certification in Solomon Islands. *In:* [http://environment.yale.edu/publication-series/documents/downloads/0-9/07\\_Solomon\\_Islands.pdf](http://environment.yale.edu/publication-series/documents/downloads/0-9/07_Solomon_Islands.pdf).

<sup>4</sup>Ipo, J.(1989) "Land and Economy" in Hugh Laracy (ed) *Ples Blong Iumi: Solomon Islands, the Past Four Thousand Years*. Institute of Pacific Studies, University of the South Pacific.121, 123pp

forest planning, oversight of REDD+ activities; and support for community timber production and sustainable forest management (FRMTS).

The *Forest Resources and Timber Utilisation Act (1969)* and its amendments regulate the forest industry in the country through a licensing system. Two broad types of timber licenses are issued: a milling license for landowners harvesting timber on their own land and a felling license for large scale logging operations. The Act also makes provision for logging operations to occur in customary land through the *Timber Rights Hearing process*. It commences with an application to the Commissioner of Forest to grant consent to negotiate with the relevant Provincial Government Executive, and the owners of customary land. If the Commissioner of Forest grants his consent then the Provincial government organizes a Timber Rights Hearing meeting for the purposes of identifying persons with rights to the relevant customary land and that may be willing to dispose of their Timber Rights. A *Timber Rights Agreement* will then be entered into between the applicant and the persons having rights over the area. The Commissioner of Forest will be advised of the outcome and where a Timber Rights Agreement has been signed, a Felling License will be issued. The *Timber Rights Agreement* and process is important in that it can help prevent and minimize occurrence of illegal logging which could affect watershed and protected areas.

The Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock (MAL) is operating under the *Agricultural Quarantine Act (1982)* and the recently enacted *Biosecurity Bill (2013)*. The act is intended to regulate the entry of plant and animals (and the pests and diseases they might carry) into the country, control their establishment and spread and engage in international collaboration on issues related to invasive species and pest, animal and/or plant product regulation. MAL is responsible for implementing various policy instruments which includes the *National Agriculture and Livestock Sector Policy (2009-2014)*. The objective of this policy aims to support sustainable management of natural resources and the environment with outcomes including: (a) shielding farmers from the impacts of natural disasters and climate change through disaster and risk management and climate change mitigation; (b) soil conservation and management; (c) increased land fertility and productivity; (d) effective land use planning; and (e) appropriate regulatory framework in place and enforced. The *Agriculture Policy (2010-2015)*, is a simplified version of the above-mentioned National Agriculture and Livestock Sector Policy (2009-2014), and was devised for easier monitoring. The MAL is also the authority and the secretariat for administering SIs National Action Plan to Combat Land Degradation.

The *National Environment Capacity Development action plan (NECDAP)* is the national instrument for implementing the capacity building needs of the country to meet the three Rio Conventions. The NECDAP identifies a number of capacity constraints limiting effective environmental management and conservation in the country. In order to address these, goals are articulated that include: good governance and environmental stewardship at national and provincial levels; strengthened research, development and monitoring capacity; expanded training and education opportunities; and effective management of international environmental agenda and obligations. In line with these goals, measures are outlined to strengthen policy, management and technical aspects of environmental management. Implementation of these measures has proceeded sporadically and it is considered that the majority of challenges and constraints identified by NECDAP<sup>1</sup> still continue to apply.

### **1.1.2 Threats to biodiversity and sustainable management of forest and land resources in SIs**

As noted earlier in this document, SIs is endowed with globally significant biodiversity, with a very high rate of endemism, leading to SIs being recognized as a ‘Global Ecoregion’, ‘Endemic Bird Area’ and ‘Centre for Plant Diversity’. However, the country’s ecosystems and biodiversity are threatened by a number of key pressures described below.

**Threat 1: Unsustainable logging practices:** The timber industry is an important sector in SIs contributing about 17% of government revenues annually, and more than 67% of export revenues. It

---

<sup>1</sup>NECDAP (2008) National Environmental Capacity Development Action Plan 2008-2012. Solomon Islands Government, United Nations Development Program, Global Environment Facility.

plays a central role in the country's economy. The government sets out the principal objectives of the sector's development to 'maximize benefits to the country and its people,' and ensure sustainable forest management and the rights of customary owners. In practice, however, many forests do not come under formal management plans, and the rate of harvesting has far exceeded the sustainable capacity of the productive natural forests. At present, large scale unsustainable logging is the single biggest threat to biodiversity and forest ecosystems in the country. In 2006, the national sustainable annual harvest rate was estimated at around 300,000 m<sup>3</sup> (SIFMP, 2006). Since 2006, log export volumes have averaged around 1.3 million m<sup>3</sup> per annum. The volume of logs harvested in 2014 was around 2.1 million m<sup>3</sup>, representing an annual harvest around seven (7) times the sustainable level set in 2006. Under a 'business as usual' scenario, the current rate of harvesting will inevitably lead to a significant reduction in the productive potential of the country's forest resources and to a major downturn in log exports and in the revenues they generate. As the forest industry is a major part of the national and local economy the ongoing loss of natural forests would have serious economic, social and environmental consequences. The vast majority of logging activity is undertaken under Felling Licenses, through which round logs are sold directly to export markets in Asia, mainly China. Poorly conducted logging operations currently have major negative impacts both socially (e.g. landslides destroying farms and as a source of conflict among communities) and environmentally (e.g. siltation of coral reefs and fragmentation of forest habitats). The companies conducting these operations (and holding the Felling Licenses) are predominantly overseas based with many originating in Malaysia. It should be noted that small scale harvesting for sawn timber production also occurs throughout the Solomon Islands. This is conducted by landowners themselves and is regulated by MOFR through the issuance of Milling Licenses (with sustainability constraints included). Milling Licenses operate at a much reduced scale and their relative impacts on forest loss are minimal. A number of factors influence the rate and nature of logging in Solomon Islands, which are further explained below.

*Lack of alternative income sources:* At both national and local levels there are limited alternatives to the revenue from logging. This situation is unlikely to change significantly in the medium term. The excessive rate of harvest is being exacerbated by pressure to maintain the economic role of the industry at a national level and is being achieved through re-entry logging (i.e. logging consecutively in previously logged areas without allowing adequate time for regeneration) – this excessive exploitation is compounding the issue by progressively degrading the forest and land resource base. Pressure to maintain logging rates is also influenced by landowners desire to access the cash revenue (through royalties) available to them for utilisation of their resource. From the perspective of many local Solomon Islanders, logging is the only form of large scale 'development' that is available to them. Alternative approaches of smaller scale enterprise are often difficult to establish and the timing and amount of any associated revenue is often uncertain.

*Global demand for wood products:* The vast majority of logging conducted in Solomon Islands is for the purpose of log exports, 96% of which (during 2013) is sold to the Chinese market (CBSI 2013). Increasing volumes of Chinese imports of logs from Solomon Islands is reflected in the increasing logging rates that have occurred here in the last 10-15 years. This demand from China is driven by international trends in timber markets, including changes in the availability or accessibility of timber from other countries. A feature of the Chinese market at present is that it does not typically require sustainability certification or verification of legal production. This could change in future as the flow on effects of procurement measures in key importer countries are felt throughout the supply chain; these measures include the European Union Timber Regulation 2013, the United States Lacey Act Amendments 2008, and the Australian Illegal Logging Prohibition Act 2012. Any associated trends in the international timber trade will have implications for the entire supply chain, which may lead to increased customer interest in the source and legality of Solomon Islands timber and logs.

*Governance of the forest sector:* The agencies responsible for governance of the forest sector are constrained by a lack of political will to change forest practices, as well as limited resources with which to implement existing policies and requirements. Effective monitoring of operations and enforcement of licence conditions is made difficult by the high numbers of Felling Licences issued (over 300 during 2012). This serves to put both upward pressure (from landowners and logging companies) and downward pressure (from politicians) on MOFR to issue licenses at the expense of quality control (UN-REDD 2014). To a lesser extent, this also affects MECDM, who are required to

issue a Development Consent for any new logging operation i.e. each new Felling Licence. A key condition of each Felling Licence is compliance with the Code of Logging Practice, which sets out practical measures for management of in-forest operations. It is widely considered that enforcement of this Code is currently inadequate and could be strengthened through additional inspection visits, auditing and active enforcement of penalties for non-compliance.

The legislation governing the forest sector, the Forest Resources and Timber Utilisation Act 1969, is outdated and provides limited mechanism/s to reduce logging from current levels. A key limitation in this regard is that MOFR is unable to impose or enforce harvest rates for an individual licence, making it difficult to manage harvest rates at a national level. Reflective of the limited political will to change the existing situation is that there have been various attempts to replace the FRTU Act with more appropriate legislation, without success. One example is the Forest Act 1999 which was passed through Parliament but not gazetted by successive governments and so not implemented. Another example is the existing revised Forest Bill, which was first introduced to parliament in 2004 but has yet to result in any legislative change.

**Threat 2: Land-use change:** As noted below, subsistence agriculture is practiced throughout the country and, along with fishing, is the main activity of a young and burgeoning population. The main cash crops are cocoa, coconut (copra and oil) and, in some areas, coffee, vanilla and kava, most of which are grown at small scale. Community timber production (as distinct to selling logging rights) is also an important source of income for many communities. Compared to other countries in the Asia-Pacific region, SIs has little large scale commercial agricultural development. This is mainly due to factors such as: the lack of state owned land available for development (most land is customary owned); the isolated nature of the country and associated economic and logistical challenges; civil unrest during the 1990's and 2000's that impacted on established agricultural enterprises; and a general lack of infrastructure and economic capacity in the country. But in absolute terms, it is significant and contributes to conversion of natural forests. Inappropriate land use practices such as slash-and-burn shifting cultivation with significantly reduced fallow periods and steep-slope farming systems, which accelerates land degradation (e.g. soil erosion, siltation, and loss of soil fertility) along with improper crop rotations and unbalanced fertilizer use for quicker economic returns, and the lack of soil conservation and management practices, have all contributed to degradation of natural forests and lands surrounding natural forests.

*There is a growing trend in the country to support and promote large-scale monoculture.* Conversion of large tracts of lands for commercial plantations (particularly oil palm) and large scale monoculture agriculture, especially in the lowlands has placed tremendous pressure on lowland rainforests of SIs. The oil palm plantations have been established in areas previously covered by natural forests. With the demand for oil palm constantly growing and economic incentives involved in oil palm plantation, it is a major threat to forests in SIs. Palm oil is the most likely of these to expand in area over the next 5-10 years and there are several proposed areas for further establishment of palm oil estates. Whether this occurs or not will depend on various economic, social and political factors. Donor and government programs have looked to develop a cattle industry in the country and Ministry of Agriculture continues to have some 'pilot' activities in support of this, however these have not been very successful to date.

The Guadalcanal Plains Palm Oil Limited company (GPPOL) runs plantations covering 15,000 hectares, of which about 2,000 ha are owned by communities through an out-grower program. While this is currently the only large palm oil estate in the country, there are proposals to develop palm oil plantations in Malaita, which could severely impact the forests there. There are also two large-scale timber plantations in Western Province. Coconut plantations have previously been significant but are less so at present (e.g. Russell Islands Plantation Estates Limited (RIPEL) in Central Province). Some larger scale market gardening and chicken production operations based on the Guadalcanal plains area service the Honiara market but these are not really 'large-scale' in an international sense.

Similarly, rice production has been trialled in some areas but this has not led to an ongoing industry. All of these products/industries have the potential to establish in Solomon Islands and this may occur as the country develops over the next 10-20 years. A key policy and management consideration will be

that expansion of such enterprises does not impact unnecessarily on forest areas – hence the need for a strengthened framework for integrated land management and policy.

The one active mine in the Solomon Islands, ‘Gold Ridge’, has not been operating since April 2014. But operations may start again during the implementation of the IFM project and the mine is adjacent to the Tina-Popomanaseu IFM project site. Fortunately, this particular mine is unlikely to expand further and therefore is not seen as a direct threat to the forest resources within the IFM project area. There are other environmental concerns, however, such as wastewater runoff, which may affect communities downstream from the mine, but again, these are not in the project area. More broadly, mining is not currently directly threatening forest resources in SI’s. However it could well do in the future, including areas within or close to IFM project sites.

**Threat 3: Climate change and natural disasters:** Pacific Island Countries and other Small Island Developing States are some of the most directly affected by climate change. Land formations of Solomon Islands consist largely of coral atolls, low lying coral Islands, and volcanic Islands, all of which are impacted by changing climate and weather patterns and communities are vulnerable to the associated impacts on land and marine resources. Examples of these impacts are evident in lower lying or coastal areas, which in some parts of the country includes communities living on small man-made islands, where changing climatic and oceanic patterns are impacting on the marine resources on which such communities are heavily reliant. The productivity of food gardens and the growth of key staple food crops are also at risk from climate change.

These impacts are in part because, on the larger volcanic islands, increased variability has been observed in river and groundwater systems. Such variation has impacted on the productivity of food gardens that are typically located in alluvial areas, as well as on drinking water sources and the many other uses for which people depend on river systems.

As in other parts of the world, extreme weather events have been increasingly evident in Solomon Islands, and in recent years people have been severely affected by earthquakes and tsunamis, droughts, floods (such as occurred in Honiara during 2014), and cyclones. These events have led to severe food shortages, loss of housing and disruption to subsistence livelihood activities. As has been noted in PoWPA (2013)<sup>1</sup>; *“These extreme weather events increase vulnerability and pose a threat to food security as well as the health and survival of Solomon Islands’ biodiversity resources. Impacts on mangrove areas, wetlands, coral reefs and forests would undoubtedly have dramatic impacts on a wide range of marine life, forest plant and animal species. Major shifts in temperature and rainfall may result in the disappearance of fragile ecosystems in these areas and their associated biodiversity.”*

Climate change projections<sup>2</sup> for Solomon Islands have identified the following likely effects:

- Temperatures will increase (annual average air temperature and sea surface temperature);
- More hot days and a decline in cooler weather;
- More extreme rainfall days;
- Less frequent but more intense cyclones.
- Sea level rise; and
- Increasing ocean acidification.

Different emissions scenarios will affect the degree to which these impacts occur, however observations show that these are already occurring and it is projected that these trends will continue.

---

<sup>1</sup>PoWPA (2013). *Action Plan for Implementing the Convention on Biological Diversity’s Programme of Work on Protected Areas*, Solomon Islands. Ministry of Environment, Climate Change, Disaster Management and Meteorology.

<sup>2</sup>Pacific Climate Change Science Program (2011). *Current and future climate of the Solomon Islands*. Solomon Islands Meteorological Service, Australian Bureau of Meteorology, Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation

Initial work supporting local communities to understand and adapt to climate change impacts has been undertaken in Choiseul Province. Mataki et. al (2013) surveyed several communities in Choiseul and assessed the factors that affect communities' vulnerability, sensitivity and capacity to adapt to the impacts of climate change. They found that the vulnerability of most villages to the impacts of climate change was high and that their capacity to adapt to these impacts was low<sup>1</sup>.

Further consideration of how climate change impacts pose a threat to the IFM project sites is provided in *Section 1.2.7*.

As mentioned, 80% of the population in SIs live in rural areas and depend on subsistence farming, agro-forestry gardens, fishing and forest resources. Rural communities practice shifting cultivation extensively, clearing tracts of forests through slash and burn. Land degradation problems are evident throughout the country (soil erosion, siltation and loss of soil fertility), and there is a growing shortage of good quality arable land, even for subsistence farming and agro-forestry, with farmers being forced to move from previously productive agricultural lowlands to steep-slope areas.

With an increasing threat to biodiversity from loss of forests (forest cover loss is estimated at 2.2%/year), and land use change and unsustainable resource utilization practices, compounded by climate change, the loss of SIs' biodiversity is alarming. According to the IUCN Red List, as of 2014, 85 species (higher plants, mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians and fish) found in the country are threatened with extinction. The major threats to biodiversity and forest ecosystems in SIs are described below.

**Threat 4: Invasive species:** Over 50 non-native species have been noted as being invasive in the Solomon Islands<sup>2</sup>. Of these, at least 22 species are considered to be threatening natural forests biodiversity.

Significant threats to biodiversity from unsustainable logging and land use changes are continuing, regardless of their global significance, in the Solomon Islands because important biodiversity conservation areas have not been set aside as protected areas. Therefore, the SIs' NBSAP (2009) has prioritized the establishment of a national protected areas system. In addition, the NBSAP has also noted the need to mainstream biodiversity conservation into sectors and to implement specific species conservation actions.

---

<sup>1</sup>Mataki, M., Solo, G., Donohoe, P., Alele, D. and Sikajajaka, L. (2013). "Choiseul Province Vulnerability and Adaptation Assessment – securing the future of Lauru, Now." SPC, GIZ, SPREP

<sup>2</sup> <http://www.issg.org/database/species/search.asp?sts=sss&st=sss&fr=1&x=34&y=18&sn=&rn=Solomon+Islands&hci=-1&ei=-1&lang=EN>

## 1.2 RATIONALE

### 1.2.1 Main problems the project will address

The project will seek to address the consequences of current unsustainable land and natural resources management in the country- including logging practices and related land management malpractices in the country for-which one is rapid loss of critical forest ecosystems. The project will achieve this by promoting and supporting conservation activities that will lead to an expansion of its protected area estate, and sustainable forest management and reforestation. Specifically, this will include addressing current weaknesses in the national and local frameworks for establishing and extending the country's Protected Area (PA) network by supporting MECDM and communities to develop and implement appropriate protected area management plans. The lack of funding for establishing and managing PA will be addressed by establishing a PA Trust Fund and by piloting sustainable income generating activities with the communities living in and around proposed PAs.

The project will address issues related to SLM and resource utilisation practices and will support MAL's ongoing efforts to develop a national land use policy and support its gazetting and implementation, as well as its ongoing role in coordinating land use decision-making. At the local level, current poor land use practices in Solomon Islands will be addressed by promoting appropriate practices.

Issues of climate change mitigation will be addressed through measures designed to enhance forest carbon stocks and increase the adaptability of communities. These include diverse tree-dominated agroforestry systems, small-scale timber plantations and assisted natural regeneration as appropriate. The capacity of MOFR to implement REDD+ activities will be strengthened through staff training in MRV of carbon stocks and support to develop a national carbon assessment.

Capacity gaps in biodiversity conservation, SLM and SFM will be addressed through training and capacity building at national, provincial and local levels, implemented through partnerships with local NGOs and CBOs.

Project activities have been arranged into five interlinked components that will collectively contribute towards global environment benefits within both conservation and productive landscapes. Reflective of this is the work under Component 1 to expand PAs and improve their management, while work under the other Components will simultaneously target the immediate areas around the PAs to ensure local communities manage the resources sustainably and obtain financial and other socio-economic benefits, as part of an integrated landscape approach to reducing pressure on the PAs and those areas acting as buffer zones. Table 4 below summarises the project components and the specific rationale for each and the global environmental benefit to which they will contribute.

Table 1: Rationale for the IFM project components and associated global environmental benefits

Project component	Rationale and global environmental benefits
1. Development of the terrestrial protected area network	Encourage conservation at national and local levels. Identify locally appropriate models for sustainable financing and integration of conservation objectives with livelihood activities. Contribute to the global environmental benefit of conserving globally significant biodiversity. Additionally, avoided deforestation/degradation (which currently stands at 10 % annually) in 143000 ha of land through better management of protected areas and avoided emissions of -15,205,265 tCO <sub>2</sub> eq over the five year project duration.
2. Integrated land and natural resources' management	Improve decision making for land management at national and local levels. Seeks to ensure that development, livelihood and conservation objectives are integrated and balanced in decision making for national policies and to educate communities to improve land use planning and management. Contribute to the global environmental benefit of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in production landscapes. The sustainable restoration and



	enhancement of 20% (20,660 ha) carbon stocks in forest and non-forest lands of production landscape sequestering approximately 998,995 tCO <sub>2</sub> eq over the duration of the project
3. Capacity building for the management of forest carbon	Improve management of forest carbon and sequestration by ensuring that relevant government agencies have the capacity to monitor and manage carbon stocks. Contribute to the global environmental benefit of reduction in forest loss and forest degradation.
4. Restoration and enhancement of carbon stocks in forests	Restore degraded 80,000 ha of forest areas by supporting communities to undertake multi-use activities that benefit livelihoods and carbon sequestration, such as agroforestry, small-scale tree planting and assisted natural regeneration. Contribute to the global environmental benefit of conservation and enhanced carbon stocks in agriculture forest and other land use and assisted natural regeneration sequestering 11,684,700 tCO <sub>2</sub> or 3,183,842 tC over project period.
5. Capacity building for biodiversity conservation, sustainable land management and sustainable forest management.	Increase awareness and understanding of biodiversity and forest and land management. This component seeks to complement and connect the other 4 components.

### 1.2.2 Baseline projects and investments

The Solomon Islands' government and other partners are implementing a number of programmes/projects to address the threats. These include the **National Reforestation Programme**. This programme undertaken by the Ministry of Forests and Research and implemented by Forest Development and Reforestation Division serves as the main baseline for this project. This ongoing programme began in 2008, since this time the programme has had an annual budget of approximately USD 500,000. The continuing objective of the programme is to promote and support reforestation in logged out areas on customary lands of SIs. The programme has strategies and activities for extension, training & education, research and development.

This programme along with other co-financing activities presented in Table 5 will form key baseline elements for the project.

**Table 2: Co-financing for the Integrated Forest Management in the Solomon Islands project**

Co-financing sources	Brief Description of Co-funded Baseline Project Activities	Type of co-financing	Amount (USD) and relevant project components
Government of Solomon Islands  Ministry of Forestry and Research	<b>National Reforestation program:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identifying and regulating use of appropriate endemic species</li> <li>Developing and supplying planting materials to local communities</li> <li>Providing technical advice and forestry services to communities through extension services</li> <li>Providing training and materials to extension officers</li> </ul> <b>REDD+ program:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establishment and maintenance of pilot sites for forest carbon measurement</li> <li>Awareness activities among communities for REDD+ and forest carbon</li> <li>Establishment of network of permanent field plots and associated data collection</li> </ul> <b>National Herbarium and botanic garden:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establishment of national laboratory for botanical</li> </ul>	In-kind	\$13,000,000  <i>Components 3, 4, and 5</i>

	<p>research</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plant inventory program</li> </ul> <p><b>Downstream processing and sustainable forest management:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Training communities in sustainable forest management and timber production</li> <li>Supporting communities in small-scale harvesting and timber milling</li> </ul>		
<p>Government of Solomon Islands</p> <p>Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock</p>	<p><b>Agricultural research and development</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Research into suitable and improved crop varieties</li> </ul> <p><b>Agricultural extension services</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Providing technical advice and agricultural extension services to communities</li> <li>Providing trainings to staff (particularly extension staff) on service provision</li> </ul> <p><b>Agriculture and land use planning</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land use planning for improved agricultural production</li> </ul>	In-kind	<p>\$8,000,000</p> <p><i>Component 2</i></p>
<p>Government of Solomon Islands</p> <p>Ministry of Environment, Conservation, Disaster Management and Meteorology</p>	<p><b>Protected areas and biodiversity conservation:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support and training for community protected area management</li> <li>Oversight of management framework for protected areas</li> <li>Support for management of World Heritage Areas</li> </ul> <p><b>Climate Change adaptation and REDD+:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low carbon development program, including in agriculture and forestry sectors</li> <li>Awareness raising for climate change mitigation and adaptation</li> </ul>	In-kind	<p>\$2,500,000</p> <p><i>Components 1, 3, and 5</i></p>
<p>Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research (ACIAR)</p>	<p><b>Enhancing economic opportunities offered by community and smallholder forestry in the Solomon Islands.</b></p> <p>A 4 year project that concludes in Dec 2016 with a budget of AUD1.4 million. Objectives are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improve the quality and availability of germplasm resources for community forestry programmes</li> <li>Enhance information resources to facilitate development of marketing and processing systems for smallholder timber resources.</li> <li>Increase landowner and community knowledge about and adoption of agroforestry systems</li> </ul> <p><b>Improving returns from community teak plantings in Solomon Islands.</b></p> <p>A 4 year project currently under design, due to start in July 2015 with a budget of AUD1.2 million. Objectives are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop agroforestry systems for smallholders, with tree species that could be commercially harvested at an early age</li> <li>Development of value-adding small scale industries for local communities from both timber and non-timber forest products</li> </ul>	In-kind	<p>\$2,030,000</p> <p><i>Component 4</i></p>
<p>Kolombangara Forest Products Limited (KFPL)</p>	<p><b>Reforestation and support for community forestry on Kolombangara</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support for local communities to establish and manage community timber plantations and to market the timber produced.</li> <li>Support to Kolombangara Island Biodiversity</li> </ul>	In-kind	<p>\$500,000</p> <p><i>Component 4</i></p>

	<p>Conservation Association.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promotion of ecotourism and awareness of conservation values.</li> </ul>		
Secretariat for Pacific Community (SPC)	<p><b>Support for sustainable forest management and forest certification</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Producing extension materials to encourage SFM by communities.</li> <li>• Provision of technical services and capacity building related to improvement forest management and in SFM practices for FSC certification.</li> </ul>	In-kind	<p>\$500,000</p> <p><i>Components</i> 2</p>
Natural Resources Development Foundation (NRDF)	<p><b>Sustainable forest management and livelihood support in Western Province and Choiseul</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FSC certification of local timber producers;</li> <li>• Establishing protected areas;</li> <li>• Setting up local honey farms in each partner communities;</li> <li>• Implementing Nakau carbon projects;</li> <li>• Introducing teak planting in agro-forestry systems.</li> </ul>	In-kind	<p>\$750,000</p> <p><i>Components</i> 1,3, and 4</p>
Solomon Islands Community Conservation Partnership (SICCP)	<p><b>Support for community conservation activities on Kolombangara</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support to Kolombangara Biodiversity Conservation Association (KIBCA), thereby strengthening capacity of KIBCA Rangers and Monitors to undertake monitoring of marine, coastal and terrestrial land use activities.</li> <li>• Development of a community-based monitoring program that will involve surveys, training and conservation education aimed at building the capacity of communities around Kolombangara islands to assess the status of their reefs, improve their environmental awareness and ultimately better manage and conserve marine resources.</li> </ul>	In-kind	<p>\$15,500</p> <p><i>Component</i> 1</p>
Live and Learn	<p><b>Environmental education and sustainable community resource management</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pacific Risk and Resilience Program (PRRP). Activities include integrated planning including ecosystem based adaptation. Integrated forest management is one of the key issues for risk and resilience in rural areas.</li> <li>• PES/Forest Carbon project in South Choiseul through the Nakau Programme. This project seeks to establish the Solomon Islands first REDD+ project through a 'forest protection' activity type.</li> </ul>	In-kind	<p>\$200,000</p> <p><i>Components</i> 2 &amp; 3</p>
Tina River Hydro Power Development Project (TRHDP)	<p><b>Development of hydro power dam and associated environmental management programmes.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conduct an environmental and social impact assessment (ESIA) and development of an environmental and social management plan (ESMP) to manage social, land and forest and aquatic impacts of the TRHDP. Oversight and vetting of ESIA and ESMP documentation by a World Bank sanctioned social and environmental expert panel.</li> <li>• Implementation of area planning and community governance development activities in support of the project, which include land use consultations and development of community owned strategies</li> </ul>	In-kind	<p>\$1,325,000</p> <p><i>Components</i> 2</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>for conservation and protected areas planning.</li> <li>Ongoing implementation of community consultation and governance support activities specifically associated with environmental and social impact mitigation plans and programming.</li> </ul>		
American Museum of Natural History (AMNH)	<b>Conservation support and biological research</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support protected area activities of the Solomon Islands Community Conservation Partnership (SICCP)</li> <li>In partnership with customary landowners; the Solomon Island Government; and regional partners such as the University of South Pacific, carry out expedition based survey work across priority montane sites across Solomon Islands</li> <li>Advisory and capacity development work across biodiversity sectors in Solomon Islands</li> </ul>	In-kind	\$350,000  <i>Components 1 and 5</i>

**Table 3: FAO co-financing for Integrated Forest Management project**

Co-financing sources	Brief Description of Co-funded Baseline Project Activities	Type of co-financing	Amount (USD)
FAO	FAO Country Programming Framework 2013- 2017 will contribute to co-financing the IFM project, mainly the component 1 output 1.3 and Component 2 output 2.2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>capacity for agriculture data collection and analysis (\$200K);</li> <li>capacity for women and vulnerable groups for local food production (\$300K);</li> <li>improved market opportunities for small farmers (\$300K); and</li> </ul> Capacity to process and prepare safe local food (\$100K) and \$100K under the upcoming CPF 2017- 2022.	Grant	1,000,000  <i>Component 1, &amp; 2</i>
FAO	In kind co-financing through use of its technical experts, office spaces and other regional programmes and projects, one of which is:  In-kind contribution from UN REDD & Regional REDD+ (Capacity building and field-based studies for forest inventory in the Solomon Islands & Strengthening Regional Support to National Forest Monitoring Systems for REDD+ in the Pacific )	In-kind	500000  <i>Component 3</i>

### 1.2.3 Remaining barriers to address threats on GEB (for GEF Projects) / CC vulnerabilities (for LDCF/SCCF projects)

#### Barriers

Past and current efforts in ensuring sustainable management of forests and biodiversity conservation in Sis have not been adequate, due to the interlinked and mutually reinforcing barriers as detailed below:

#### Inadequate coverage and ineffectual management of Protected Areas (PAs):

The 1998 Global analysis of biodiversity ranks Solomon Islands rainforest ecoregion as ‘Globally Outstanding’ due to high species diversity and high levels of endemism of terrestrial flora and fauna. Yet, Protected Areas coverage is still less than 0.5% of land and seascape of the Solomon Islands according to the NBSAP. Though there are some customary ‘protected’ areas that are interspersed with production forests, agricultural lands and human settlements, and other forms of land use, no site in the Solomon Islands has been formally recognised under the Protected Areas Act as PAs. Many communities are interested and willing to engage in conservation activities but lack the technical capacity, awareness and resources to establish appropriate management frameworks and, subsequently, to implement their conservation and sustainable use objectives. This has led to inadequate management of the existing conservation areas. Those sites that have management plans are often not well implemented due to weak institutional capacities at provincial and local level and lack of financial resources. Community based management is one of the key component of SIs policies regarding natural resource management. But given the lack of any sustainable funding mechanism to manage PAs, and train and involve communities effectively and to take measures to provide financial and economic incentives for them to participate in the management of PAs, there has been very little support or participation from the local communities. This has been compounded by inadequately resourced national government initiatives leaving a legacy of community scepticism as to government capacity in implementing conservation priorities.

**Limited information and scientific awareness on the impacts of current unsustainable land use practices and weaknesses in policy and institutional frameworks:**

Policy makers in SIs lack awareness and access to reliable information on the impacts of current land use practices on biodiversity, and other ecosystem services. This has resulted in the formulation of policies and strategies that are often detrimental to ecosystems/biodiversity and thus also to human well-being. For example, there are plans to significantly increase the current area of oil palm, which is approximately 15,000 ha, mostly in Guadalcanal and Malaita Provinces. These plans are being formulated with minimal consideration of the long-term impacts on the environment and biodiversity, and without coordination between relevant government ministries and agencies. Some land use policies have also been economically and practically infeasible, without due consideration to the existing land and resource base in Solomon Islands.

**Minimal capacities from national to local levels for effective SLM, SFM and biodiversity conservation:**

Institutional level: government staff at both national and local level has very limited capacities to implement, manage and monitor SLM, SFM and biodiversity conservation. Extension agencies, given their vital role in facilitating local communities adopt and implement sustainable practices, have very limited experience and capacities in providing such support. In spite of ongoing REDD+ readiness work, Ministry of Forestry staff have little knowledge or capacities to take up activities relevant to implementation of REDD+; methods to control deforestation and forest degradation, carbon monitoring and measuring.

Government Ministries, particularly MOFR and MAL, and MECDM to a lesser extent, are the central agencies with direct responsibility for ensuring sustainable forest and land management in the country. At a general level, it is considered that these Ministries have sufficient technical capacity and human resources to undertake their work. The most important capacity constraint for these Ministries is the lack of financial resources to enable existing staff to properly implement their work plans, coupled with management and administrative support to ensure this occurs. Technical capacity gaps do also exist however these tend to be less prevalent than the overarching need to improve utilisation of existing resources.

While technical capacity among Government ministries is largely sufficient it is apparent that better coordination among the Ministries could improve service delivery, particularly in providing more holistic training and awareness to communities on sustainable land and forest management issues. For example, in most locations, the existing extension programs of MOFR and MAL are largely run independently with little collaboration, despite the apparent complementary nature of their work and the fact that Provincial Officers are usually co-located. Greater collaboration could be encouraged between MOFR, MAL and MECDM through cross-sectoral activities such as workshops or field visits

that would include aspects of forestry, agriculture and conservation. This approach would also serve to increase landowner awareness of the interrelated nature of these land management issues. The IFM project will be in a good position to promote such collaboration.

The main function of the MOFR Planning Division in the context of the IFM project is its responsibility for implementation of activities relating to REDD+ and forest carbon, primarily through its recently established REDD+ Implementation Unit. This Division is the main point of contact for collaboration with the UN-REDD+ program, in conjunction with the Climate Change Division of MECDM. This work with UN-REDD+ is ongoing and involves the training of Officers and the establishment and monitoring of pilot field sites in 2-3 locations in working towards the development of a national forest monitoring system. It is proposed that the IFM project support the continuation and further development of these activities.

The REDD+ Implementation Unit currently has one staff member. In order to meet its objectives the REDD+ Implementation Unit will require additional technical capacity and support and will, over time, require additional staff. It is understood that MOFR is currently recruiting an additional staff member to join this Unit. One of the key activities of the REDD+ Unit, and one that relates to the IFM project, is the development of a National Forest Monitoring System. UN-REDD (2014) outline some practical requirements for this work, including:

- High speed internet, to enable transfer of data for storage in a central location;
- GIS and map production capacity, to facilitate map making and associated GIS and data analysis;
- Small Laboratory, with some minor equipment for processing wood density and soil bulk density values; and
- Aerial imagery.

Community level: with weak institutional capacities and little support from extension agencies, local communities, even if willing, have no opportunities to learn and adopt sustainable land use practices.

Land and forest management is central to the livelihoods and culture of Solomon Islanders and as a result most people have a high level of local and informal knowledge. However, in most locations people also typically have limited access to information resources and awareness of alternative products and production methods that could help communities to adapt and refine practices to meet changing land use requirements, environmental conditions or markets. Technical advice and exposure to new systems and technologies, include:

- Land use planning;
- Conservation agriculture;
- Agroforestry;
- Improved soil management techniques;
- Alternative or improved crop varieties;
- Alternative livelihood activities for generation of cash income;
- Training in management and marketing of small scale timber plantations; and
- Sustainable forest management, encompassing reforestation (including plantation and native species), techniques to encourage natural regeneration etc.

Additionally the Issues and problems to Integrated Forest management in the Solomon Islands are multidimensional as described in the diagram in the next page.

#### **1.2.4 Incremental/additional reasoning (added value of the project in particular the GEF/LDCF/SCCF financing)**

**Without GEF resources;** as demonstrated by recent assessments of the state of the national forest and related natural resources, increasing deterioration and loss of biodiversity and ecosystem goods and

services, as well as an unsustainable rate of resource use will continue. The baseline projects and business-as-usual approaches by the country do not fully address the critical barriers mentioned above. Without the proposed GEF project intervention, key issues undermining the efforts to conserve biodiversity and sustainably manage the forests in Solomon Islands will remain unresolved and worrying environment degradation trends will continue, and may even continue at a more rapid rate. The increasing loss and degradation of forest cover will also have impacts on global biodiversity value, carbon storage and sequestration, and on community resource owners, with various perverse incentives affecting their choices for alternative land use and land use changes. Continuing forest and land degradation will, in turn, further impact upon ecosystem services and land use options that are available to local people for whom subsistence agriculture is the main livelihood, with associated economic and social impacts at local and national levels.

**GEF resources** will help in the establishment and effective management of PAs through increased participation of communities, who will benefit from conservation agreements and economic opportunities/incentives, new and effective management plans, and a sustainable financing mechanism, through establishing the PA trust fund. Capacities for biodiversity, sustainable forest and land management practices, and forest carbon monitoring will be increased at both institutional and community level. Information on impacts of current land use and land change practices will be made available leading to more informed policies and regulations. All the above will contribute to improved biodiversity and forest conservation, effective sustainable land and forest management, thus reducing the rate of deterioration of biodiversity and other vital ecosystems services in SIs and generating global environmental benefits.

Global environment benefits will result through implementation of activities which have been arranged into five components, the work under BD focuses on expanding PAs and improving their management, the work under other focal areas of LD, CCM and SFM/REDD -1, targets the areas around the PAs to ensure local communities manage the resources sustainably and obtain financial and other socio-economic benefits. This will ensure that the areas around PAs function as buffer zones, reducing the pressure on the PAs themselves. Thus, the project components combine to generate environmental and livelihood benefits in PAs and the areas surrounding the PAs.

**Component 1: Development of the terrestrial protected area network:** This component will address two of the major barriers to biodiversity and forest conservation in SIs: i) the insufficient coverage of the current protected area network, and ii) the lack of coordinated and effective PA management.

Under this component, GEF support will enable the establishment of five new terrestrial protected areas covering 143,000 hectares, and improve the representation of the country's diverse ecosystems in the PA network.

GEF incremental resources will enable these areas to be legally designated with the full consent of customary land owners. The work under the component will address the identified weaknesses in the management of existing PAs. This will be carried out by developing new and effective management plans along with local communities. The signing of conservation agreements with local communities will make their rights and responsibilities explicit and transparent - in effect, taken together these conservation agreements will inform and be informed by the PA management plan. Capacity building will be an integral part of this activity where the establishment and implementation of PA management plans will include capacity building of local communities, CSOs and government agencies. Communities' involvement and commitment to the agreements will be ensured through sustainable income generating opportunities which will form part of the management plans themselves. GEF resources will be used to mobilize support and facilitate the development of these management plans and the associated establishment of local PA Management Committees. In addition to the establishment of a PA, these management plans will articulate the tasks and resource needs for PA management which are anticipated to include participatory demarcation and zonation, rapid biodiversity surveys and the identification of resource needs for community members to act as rangers or PA managers. Additionally, these management plans will help inform land use decisions in the surrounding 'buffer' areas, thus complementing activities to support land use planning in productive

landscapes under Component 2. At a national level, GEF resources will allow the establishment of a trust fund under the Protected Areas Act which will be supported by a national strategy on PA financing. This work has already been initiated by SIG and, with GEF support, will ensure a sustainable funding mechanism for managing PAs in SIs.

By contributing to more effective protected area management at the local level and strengthening the framework for supporting protected areas at the national level, Component 1 will contribute to the global environmental benefit of the conservation of globally significant biodiversity.

**Component 2: Integrated Land Management:** Under this component GEF resources will enable review and revision of outdated and ineffective policy, regulatory and legal frameworks governing land use in the country. A thorough assessment of impacts of current land-use practices on biodiversity, land degradation and ecosystem services will be conducted and this will feed into the review and revision; providing the policy makers with reliable information to base their policies and strategies on. A multi-sectoral coordination mechanism will be established to ensure the sectoral frameworks are streamlined and complementary rather than contradictory.

GEF resources will also enable piloting of sustainable land management techniques in and around protected areas to halt the ongoing degradation from unsustainable land use practices. This will complement local land use planning undertaken as part of Component 1 in developing protected area management plans, helping to ensure appropriate land use in an area of 103,300 ha in the protected area 'buffer zones'. The techniques will include conservation agriculture (combining minimum soil disturbance, permanent soil cover, and crop rotation), integrated soil fertility management (maximizing use of organic sources of fertilizer, minimizing loss of nutrients and ensuring judicious use of inorganic fertilizer according to local needs and availability), and agroforestry. Agroforestry activities will complement ACIAR's work on agroforestry systems for smallholders and FAO's work on setting up of sustainable forest harvesting practices. NGO's such as Kastom Garden Association work with landholders to promote and educate on sustainable land management and improved agricultural production techniques. These techniques will be assessed and evaluated before training 200 extension workers and farmers. Best practice guidelines will be published based on the experience from the training and subsequent pilot activities.

Component 2 will encourage and facilitate improved land management at the local level and will develop integrated land use policies at a national level that will guide land use decision making and help to balance trade-offs between conservation and development. These activities will contribute to the global environmental benefit of conservation and sustainable use of production landscapes.

**Component 3: Capacity building for the management of forest carbon:** Through this component, the Ministry of Forests and Research staff will be equipped with the tools needed to monitor and manage carbon stocks in both natural and plantation forests.

SIs prepared the REDD+ readiness Roadmap during 2014 and, since then, regional UN-REDD and FAO programs to further strengthen capacity in monitoring, verification and reporting of forest carbon and sequestration were implemented. GEF incremental resources will contribute to activities complementing the planned UN REDD activities, which include a) collating and analysing forest resource data; and b) preliminary capacity building for MRV. The national forest carbon assessment to be carried out under the GEF IFM project to identify high priority areas for forest restoration and control of deforestation and degradation will complement and contribute to the collation and analysis of forest resource data under UN REDD. Similarly, reviewing and adapting the existing carbon MRV systems in SIs, and training 50 Ministry staff in appropriate methods to control deforestation, forest degradation, and measure and monitor carbon stocks, will build on and complement the capacity building activities carried out under UN REDD for MRV. As well as building on the previous work of the UN REDD programme, improving MRV capacity will help position communities to access the benefits of carbon markets associated with their conservation programs (Component 1), and will also inform work undertaken as part of Component 4 (below).



Improved technical skills of government staff and completion of a national forest carbon assessment will enable MOFR to better manage forest carbon stocks and thereby contribute to the global environmental benefit of the reduction in forest loss and forest degradation.

**Component 4: Restoration and enhancement of carbon stocks in forests:** The results of the national forest carbon assessment conducted (Component 3) to identify areas where there is most potential for conservation and enhancement of carbon stocks through LULUCF will guide the Government's National Reforestation Programme which will be undertaken with co-financing committed by the government for this project. Through implementing agroforestry practices, small scale tree planting and assisted natural regeneration in degraded (logged over) forest areas, 80,000ha of forest will be restored resulting in sequestration of 11,684,700 tCO<sub>2</sub> over the duration of the project. This component will be entirely financed by the Government. Additional co-financing from ACIAR programs will further complement the activities to be undertaken under this component.

The global Environmental Benefits to which Component 4 will contribute will be the conservation and enhanced carbon stocks in agriculture, forest and other land use.

**Component 5: Knowledge sharing for biodiversity conservation, sustainable land management and sustainable forest management:** This component will address the significant barrier of lack of knowledge and capacities at institutional and community level in biodiversity conservation, sustainable forest and land management practices. Communities and the Ministry of Forests and Research staff will be provided training in sustainable forest and land management techniques leading, to enable more sustainable management of natural resources in communal lands of SIs. This activity will build on SPC initiatives building SFM capacity among local communities. GEF incremental resources will enable the establishment of a monitoring and evaluation system for monitoring and managing biodiversity in SIs. This will be complementary to EU's support for building the capacity of local communities to carry out biodiversity assessments. GEF resources will support targeted education and awareness campaigns focusing on key stakeholders such as policy makers, government agencies and the general public to enhance understanding of the benefits of biodiversity conservation, sustainable land and forest management, and the risks associated with loss of biodiversity and forests.

Importantly, Component 5 complements the targeted activities in the other four Components and, by improving education and awareness of conservation and forest and land management, will help ensure sustainability and transferability of the project outputs.

### 1.2.5 FAOs comparative advantages

FAO is the United Nations institution with the mandate to work on forestry, agriculture and natural resource management. It is already identified by the GEF as the agency with comparative advantage in this area and was specifically chosen by the Solomon Islands as the agency most technically qualified to implement this project. The mandate of the Forestry Department of FAO is to support member countries to implement sustainable forest management by providing policy advice, technical knowledge and reliable information, so that the contribution of forests and trees to sustainable livelihoods may be increased.

FAO's technical expertise and experience relevant to this project has been gained through a number of global projects and regular programme activities implemented over the last decade. These include the following:

- Expertise in monitoring, reporting and verification of forest carbon sinks is one of FAO's major contributions to the UN-REDD Programme (including a country project in Solomon Islands).
- Expertise on forest restoration through the development, field-testing and publication of tools, models and guidelines for best practices, as well as activities under the Global Partnership on Forest Landscape Restoration.
- A long and proven track-record in providing assistance to countries in community-based forest

management through projects and regular programme activities such as: Forest Connect; Market Analysis and Development; the Forest Farm Facility and the Growing Forest Partnerships initiative.

- Technical capacity for multi-disciplinary and cross-sectoral approaches to NRM with the presence of many experts in forestry, agriculture, soil and water conservation, located in Rome and in the multi-disciplinary teams at FAO's regional and sub-regional offices.
- Expertise in developing and implementing financing strategies for forestry and conservation (including an existing GEF-4 project working on this in Fiji, Samoa, Vanuatu and Niue).

In addition, FAO's forestry programme in the region has focused on forestry policy and legal reform, support to community forestry, forest resource assessment and technical assistance for forest restoration in recent years. Working often in partnership with regional organisations operating in the country (such as SPC, SPREP, SOPAC, etc.), these activities have generated useful experience that will be put to good use for this project.

Furthermore, this project fits very well into FAO Forestry Department's regular programme activities to support sustainable forest management. At the broad level, key departmental programmes at the moment include forest law enforcement and governance, forest monitoring and evaluation to support SFM and REDD+ activities as well as development and dissemination of technical manuals, guidelines and best practices on SFM and biodiversity conservation. The Forestry Department's assistance to countries is country-driven and the technical assistance likely to be required for this project will be built into FAO Forestry Department's forthcoming biennial work-programmes. In addition, FAO has a Sub-Regional Representation for the Pacific (in Samoa) with twenty full-time staff, including a forestry specialist. The office currently manages a portfolio of projects amounting to about USD 12 million. In addition to the operational aspects of project implementation, technical backstopping will be provided by a multi-disciplinary project task force comprising FAO technical staff based in Rome.

### **1.2.6 Participants and other stakeholders**

The project will work in close consultation and coordination with a wide a range of stakeholders, namely local communities, provincial and national government agencies and departments, civil society organizations, national and international organizations, regional initiatives, university and research centres and the private sector in the Solomon Islands.

The PPG inception workshop set the tone in terms of actively involving all the stakeholders in designing and preparing the project. Identified stakeholders were involved through focused group discussions during field visits to project sites and meetings to design the activities under each of the components of the project. The project will ensure the participation of the many local communities who have been consulted on the project and who have indicated they want to play a role in the implementation of the project. A Project Steering Committee was constituted and consulted to review and approve the proposed project sites and to guide and support the preparation of the project document.

A multi stakeholder inception workshop will be organized during the initial stages of the project to provide all the relevant stakeholders with updated information on the modus operandi of the project; and the respective roles of the stakeholders will also be confirmed. As the first activity of the project, analyses will be carried out and results will be discussed during the inception committee meetings, which will help to further prioritize and refine the work plan of this project. During the implementation of the project, all the identified stakeholders will be involved in carrying out project activities according to their roles and responsibilities, including participation in workshops, seminars and meetings. This project will promote participation of key stakeholders to achieve the stipulated outputs and to ensure the long-term sustainability of project results achieved.

Participants and key stakeholders of the project and their envisaged roles are provided under Appendix 6. Additional stakeholders will also be identified and involved, as appropriate, in activities as the project develops during the implementation.

### 1.2.7 Lessons learned from past and related work, including evaluation

There has been significant prior investment in biodiversity conservation in the country, as described for each of the proposed project sites below. Key lessons learned from these activities are as follows:

- Many previous biodiversity conservation initiatives have not produced lasting results, because there were **insufficient incentives for local communities** to continue natural resource management activities once the project had ended, and insufficient funds for implementing management plans and conservation agreements. Increased attention to local-level income-generating activities and long-term protected area financing (through the trust fund) under the proposed project should enhance sustainability of project results. An example of this outcome has been evident at the project site in Bauro Highlands where NGO supported community conservation groups were established and operational but lost momentum following the withdrawal of outside support.
- Associated with this is the **limited local technical capacity** to implement management requirements. The project's work to ensure financial resources are available for protected area management will be complemented by training to increase awareness of biodiversity values and appropriate management tools to support conservation and livelihood objectives. An example of this has been at the Are'are Maramasike project site where a mangrove management plan was developed as part of a donor funded program in conjunction with community members, however the community has had trouble implementing the plan since the conclusion of the program.
- The current policy and legal framework in Solomon Islands does not provide an effective or appropriate **means of formalising the status of conservation areas**. Conservation agreements have been made within and between interested communities but such agreements have lacked a legal basis to ensure their continuation, making them susceptible to the changing objectives of communities in light of competition from other land uses. The recently established Protected Areas Act provides a basis for communities to establish protected areas and for these to be legally recognised by the national government. The project will work with target communities to establish protected areas and have these recognised under the Protected Areas Act, providing a documented agreement between government and communities and a strong footing for their continued management according to conservation objectives. Kolombangara is the project site where formalising the status of a conservation area is ostensibly the most advanced. However, even here, there are ongoing court cases relating to encroachment by logging companies into this area, reflecting the need for establishing a permanent and legal basis for conservation.
- Associated with the above example from Kolombangara is the need for **better coordination between government agencies responsible for conservation and land/forest management**. The project will seek to facilitate some relatively easy potential improvements to the framework for forestry and environmental approvals that would help to clarify the status of logging operations and associated land uses nearby. Specifically, linking the issuing of the necessary approvals for logging operations that are issued by MOFR (Felling Licences) and MECDM (Development Consents) would help to ensure more consistent and thorough enforcement of requirements on logging operations, and reduce negative impacts on communities' livelihoods as well as forest biodiversity.
- In Solomon Islands, all aspects of land management are complex as it impacts directly on whole communities and their livelihoods. Perceptions and objectives relating to land management are subject to change over time both within single communities and between neighbouring groups. As a result, it is important to ensure there is **continuing and appropriate stakeholder consultation** throughout the duration of the project. The project will seek to facilitate ongoing dialogue with communities to ensure understanding and appropriate expectations of project work. It is anticipated that this will be particularly

important at the Mount Maetambe project area, where there are around 16 landowner groups that potentially fall within the area to be influenced by the project.

- Previous initiatives that have sought to focus on one area of land management, such as conservation, have at times had difficulties in engaging sections of the communities that do not share the same focus. To address this, the project has sought to **design activities that reflect the objectives of local communities** and will tailor these as appropriate through project implementation. It was observed during PPG that while each community visited was supportive of the objectives of the Integrated Forest Management project, each had different priorities in relation to conservation, SFM, SLM etc. The project will ensure these priorities are reflected through its implementation.

## 1.3 PROJECT SITES

### 1.3.1 Project site selection and descriptions of individual sites

The project will be implemented in five landscape sites representative of different bio-geographic zones of the country. The sites selected for the project are:

- a. Are'are and Maramasike in South Malaita
- b. Bauro Highlands in Makira
- c. Kolombangara in Western Province
- d. Mount Maetambe in Choiseul, and
- e. Tina Popomanaseu in Guadalcanal.

Additionally the project has scope to develop management plans for other Protected Areas. Those provisionally identified include Lake Tengano in Rennel; Komarindi and Mount Gallegoin Guadalcanal; and areas surrounding the Bauro Highlands project site in Makira. *Map 1* in Appendix 5 shows the location of the project sites.

Each project site contains a mosaic of land uses, but typically includes one or more customary 'protected' areas that are interspersed with production forests, agricultural lands and human settlements, and other forms of land use, that collectively form a viable ecological, socio-economic and administrative unit. Thus far, there are *no sites in the Solomon Islands that are formally recognised under the Protected Areas Act*. Therefore, formally speaking one could say that all IFM project sites are 'new' protected areas. Of the project sites, the most 'established' conservation area is Kolombangara, where the conservation area is recognised as such by landowners and KFPL, who are the custodians of the land, as well as other partners. This is not reflected, however, in legislation or another formal management instrument.

Biodiversity science criteria were used to evaluate all the potential project sites, taking into account the ecological gap analysis by Lees (1990)<sup>1</sup> and Kool et al (2010)<sup>2</sup>, who proposed sites to achieve a set-aside of 10% of each representative ecosystem in SIs. USP (2012)<sup>3</sup>, which selected various sites to achieve species and ecosystem conservation outcomes for threatened and endemic species in the country, was also consulted. The proposed sites were all targeted in SIs POWPA, which has since been reviewed and integrated in the revised NBSAP (version ii)<sup>4</sup>. On the other hand, the Solomon Island REDD+ Road Map<sup>5</sup>, MOFR and MECDM work plans have also targeted these sites for protection, restoration and carbon sequestration.

---

<sup>1</sup>Lees, A. (1990) A Representative Protected Forest System for the Solomon Islands, Marui Society, Nelson, New Zealand.

<sup>2</sup>Kool, J., Brewer, T., Mills, M., and Pressey, R. (2010) Ridges to Reefs Conservation Plan for Solomon Islands. ARC Centre of Excellence for Coral Reef Studies, Townsville, 44pp

<sup>3</sup>USP (2012) Ecosystem Profile East Melanesian Islands Biodiversity Hotspot. Critical Ecosystem Partnership Fund.

<sup>4</sup>MECDM (2014) The National Biodiversity Strategic Action Plan (Version II) & the 2020 Targets. Ministry of Environment, Climate Change, Disaster Management and Meteorology.

<sup>5</sup>UN-REDD (2014) Solomon Islands National REDD+ Readiness Roadmap, Draft for Discussion. January 2014.

Finally, the proposed new protected area sites to be supported by the project were prioritized in two ways: first on the basis of biodiversity conservation priorities developed by different conservation organizations and scientists (see Table 1) and second on the basis of a wider range of criteria, including practical feasibility and socio-economic and cultural values as well as biodiversity values, see Table 2. Areas that are too difficult to reach or that have major conflicts or land tenure problems, or that are already sufficiently covered by other initiatives have been excluded. The criteria used for Table 2 are:

- Priority areas for biodiversity conservation;
- Other key areas mentioned in government environmental programs (including REDD+ Road Map, NBSAP/NFP, POWPA);
- Areas with demonstrated community and land owner preferences/interests to participate in the project;
- Water catchment areas that are essential for protecting downstream and coastal areas

**Table 4: IFM project areas and reference documents to inform site selection**

IFM site name (and province)	Source documents/studies			
	Critical Ecosystem Partnership Facility (CEPF) status (USP 2012)	Lees (1990)	Ridges to Reef (Kool et al 2010)	Key SIG documents
Bauro Highlands (Makira)	Key biodiversity area - CEPF Priority	Proposed reserve	Area of management interest	POWPA, REDD+ Roadmap
Tina-Popomanaseu (Guadalcanal)	Key biodiversity area - CEPF Priority	Proposed reserve	Area of management interest	POWPA, REDD+ Roadmap
Kolombangara (Western)	Key biodiversity area - CEPF Priority	Proposed reserve	Area of management interest	POWPA, REDD+ Roadmap
Mt Maetambe (Choiseul)	Key biodiversity area - CEPF Priority	Proposed reserve	Area of management interest	POWPA, REDD+ Roadmap
South Malaita (Malaita)	Key biodiversity area	Proposed reserve	Area of management interest	POWPA

**Table 5: IFM project areas and site selection criteria scores**

IFM site name (and province)	Site selection criteria			
	Priority for biodiversity conservation	Inclusion in government environmental programs	Demonstrated community interest in project	Water catchment areas essential for protection of downstream areas
Bauro Highlands (Makira)	**	*	**	*
Tina-Popomanaseu (Guadalcanal)	**	**	*	**
Kolombangara (Western)	**	**	**	*
Mt Maetambe (Choiseul)	**	**	*	**
South Malaita (Malaita)	*	*	*	**

Scores have been assigned based on consultations with the relevant communities and government colleagues and documentation of site features and biodiversity values. Scoring system:

\* Strong compliance with selection criteria

\*\* Very strong compliance with selection criteria

Further to the above criteria, it is notable that 4 of the 5 project sites are included on the UNESCO World Heritage Tentative List. The sites, collectively referred to as Tropical Rainforest Heritage of Solomon Islands include the:

- Bauro Highlands of Makira-Ulawa Province;
- Mt. Maetambe region of Choiseul Province;
- Central caldera forests of Kolombangara of Western Province; and
- Mt. Popomanaseu region of Guadalcanal Province.

These sites have been identified for the high degree of endemism among birds, reptiles and mammals and the diversity and composition of the lowland and upland forest types UNESCO (2008)<sup>1</sup>.

Prepared guidelines, score cards, interviews and an inception workshop alongside the provisionally targeted sites in the Project Identification Form (PIF) provided the basis for the selection and subsequent endorsement by the Project Steering Committee (PSC). Following endorsement by the PSC, the project development team undertook site visits to carry out Participatory Rural Appraisals (PRA) at each of the provisionally identified project areas. During these PRA, consultations were held with local communities regarding the project objectives and potential activities to be implemented at the respective sites. All communities have confirmed their support for IFM and are enthusiastic about engaging with the project in implementing the activities identified. Consultations were also held with other relevant local stakeholders for each project area, including local representatives of MOFR and MAL, provincial government, NGO's, other community groups and donor programmes.

As noted above, discussions with communities regarding activities to be implemented at each site were already held and some priority activities agreed and included in the site-level work plans. Further site-level activities will be confirmed with the communities during the first three months of project implementation, in order to ensure that communities have full ownership of project activities. Each site will receive varying amount of investments as per its needs, potential value for learning, and for its key conservation focus. However, it is anticipated that some sites would receive intensive investments for biodiversity conservation and livelihood improvement, while the other sites will receive investments for specific conservation-focussed activities, such as learning and capacity building, research and monitoring, and outreach, as relevant, which will be decided during the project implementation

**Table 6: Site specific land area impacted by the Integrated Forest Management Project**

Province	Site	IFM project area			
		A. Protection area (ha)	B. Mixed land-use area (ha)	C. Reforestation (ha)	Total area (ha=A+B)
Western	Kolombangara	20,000	28,800	80,000*	48,800
Makira	Bauro Highlands	63,000	37,000		100,000
Guadalcanal	Tina-Popomanaseu	22,500	2,500		25,000
Malaita	Are'are-Maramasike	15,000	15,000		30,000
Choiseul	Maetambe	22,500	20,000		42,500
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>143,000</b>	<b>103,300</b>	<b>80,000</b>	<b>326,300* (=A+B+C)</b>

<sup>1</sup>UNESCO (2008) Tropical Rainforest Heritage of Solomon Islands, Tentative List for World Heritage Nomination. Available at <http://whc.unesco.org/en/tentativelists/5416/>

\* Total inclusive of 80,000 ha to be reforested with government co-finance investment (Component 4). Specific ha/project site is being discussed.

### 1.3.2 Kolombangara – Western Province

Kolombangara Island (latitude 8 °S, longitude 157 °E) is in the Western Province of the Solomon Islands. It is an extinct Pleistocene volcano, nearly circular in shape, with a maximum elevation of 1,770 m above sea level. The island is around 30 km in diameter with a total area of 68,800 ha. The topography follows a pattern of ridges radiating out from the extinct volcanic crater with gentle slopes on the lower coastal areas increasing in steepness towards the centre.

The population living on the island is known as the Dughore people, who number about 6,000. Communities and villages are concentrated around the coast with the interior of the island largely uninhabited. Land ownership patterns within the customary land area essentially start on the coast and follow geographic features (such as a ridge top or waterway) up to the centre of the island. Villagers on the island predominantly live by subsistence farming, fishing, and hunting.

Around 52,500 ha of the island are managed by Kolombangara Forest Products Limited (KFPL), a timber plantation company, under a long-term lease with the SIs Government. This lease area encompasses the timber plantation area and the majority of the conservation area above 400m altitude. The ‘customary land area’, where land is owned and managed by local communities, includes west and south-west part of the island and the coastline around the entire island. The table below summarises the main land areas on Kolombangara. Map 2 under Appendix 5 shows the location and areas of plantations, natural forests, reserves and townships.

**Table 7: Main land management divisions on Kolombangara Island**

No.	Description	Approximate area (hectares)
1	KFPL lease area	45,600
2	Customary land area	23,200
3	Total land area	68,800

The total land area cited above of 68,800 ha is for the whole island which could be used as the IFM ‘project area’. Although in principle the whole island area of 68,000 ha could be used as the IFM project area, it is proposed to exclude the area of KFPL plantations, which is around 20,000 ha. This would make the IFM project area 48,800 ha as shown below.

**Table 8: Composition of the IFM project area on Kolombangara**

No.	Description	Approximate area (hectares)
1	Mixed land use*	28,800
2	Protection area	20,000
3	Reforestation area	TBD
4	Total project area	48,800*

\* This mixed land use area includes customary land plus parts of the KFPL lease area that are not plantations and do not fall within the conservation area (mostly riparian reserves and other buffer zones). The total yet includes reforestation ha/site (TBD, and in addition to the total area already presented).

The natural vegetation on the island consists of mangrove forests on the coast with lowland evergreen rain forest at low altitudes, grading into montane forest types from 600-800 m above sea level (Burslem and Whitmore, 1996)<sup>1</sup>. The main rainforest species are *Terminalia brassii*, *Pometia pinnata*,

<sup>1</sup>Burslem, D. F. R. P., Whitmore, T. C. (1996). A Long-term Record of Forest Dynamics from the Solomon Islands. In Turner, I.M., Diong, C.H., Lim, S.S.L., Ng, P.K.L. (Eds). Biodiversity and the Dynamics of Ecosystems. DIWPA Series Volume 1. pp. 121-131.

*Dillenia solomonensis*, and *Endospermum medullosum* (Whitmore, 1974)<sup>1</sup>. Kolombangara has been a popular site for biological and ecological research since around the 1960's and subsequently its ecological values are relatively well documented in comparison to other parts of Solomon Islands. Notable studies include those by T.C. Whitmore and others, mainly during the 1960's and 70's, which investigated floral composition and forest ecology largely through establishment of permanent forest plots in selected locations around the island. Other work has investigated bird species and the high degree of endemism on Kolombangara as has been summarised by Pikacha and Sirikolo (2010).<sup>2</sup>

Kolombangara supports more than 100 birds including many restricted range species, vulnerable species, endemics of the New Georgia archipelago (of which Kolombangara is a part), and two island endemics. The island endemics include the Kolombangara White Eye (*Zosterops murphyi*) which is only found in montane forests above 900 metres. This is one of 7 species of White Eye that are endemic to different islands in the New Georgia group. Another bird species endemic to the high altitude forests of Kolombangara is the Kolombangara Leaf Warbler (*Phylloscopus amoenus*). The Roviana Rail (*Hypotaenidia roviae*), a ground dwelling bird also found on Kolombangara, is endemic to the New Georgia archipelago. At least 2 frog species have also been found which are endemic to the Kolombangara rainforests. Whilst biodiversity values are high on Kolombangara, many species remain unknown or unidentified, particularly among the frogs and reptiles of the montane environments.

The area above 400m is recognized as conservation area. This was originally due to restrictions on logging above that altitude and has been reinforced through the management of KFPL and the customary land owners. Kolombangara Island Biodiversity Conservation Association (KIBCA) is the main organisation involved in the management of this conservation area and manages the 19,400 ha conservation reserve. KIBCA was formed in 2008 to represent the interests of Kolombangara landowners in conservation, with support from KFPL and international conservation organisations. Ecotourism on Kolombangara is relatively well developed when compared to other parts of SIs. It is widely known as a destination for hiking and other nature-based activities. While KIBCA as an organisation is well established, it has significant shortfalls in resources and capacity. There are currently 3 permanent staff members though only 1 staff member is really 'active', these roles are paid for through funding from supporter organisations (mainly international environmental and philanthropic groups). Support is needed to mobilise resources and enable KIBCA to continue and expand its work. KIBCA, as representative of Kolombangara land owners, intends to develop a management plan for the conservation area for submission to the Ministry of Environment but lacks the resources (both financial and technical) to undertake this work itself. The IFM project will help to provide these resources and facilitate the process of drafting and submitting a management plan for the recognition and establishment of a formal protected area.

The most significant land use on Kolombangara has been logging. The area now leased by KFPL was formerly controlled by Levers Pacific Timbers Ltd who logged much of the original natural forest on the island between 1969 and 1986 (Bennett, 2000). This operation removed most of the tree cover within the land area between the coast and the 400 m elevation contour, above which no logging took place. After the withdrawal of Levers, the Forestry Division (FD) of the SIs government began replanting the logged area; reforestation occurred between 1976 and 1988 and at its completion covered 8,000 ha. Replanting was expanded when the government and Commonwealth Development Corporation (CDC) established KFPL in 1989. KFPL became responsible for the area previously planted by FD and for logged areas yet unplanted. Outside of the KFPL lease area, logging operations continue to operate in Kolombangara within customary land areas and there are currently two operational concession areas. As in other parts of the SIs, logging is a predominant land use on Kolombangara in the customary land areas on the western part of the island. Logging revenues are a significant source of revenue for some landowners; however these revenues tend not to be shared

---

<sup>1</sup>Whitmore, T. (1974). Change with Time and the Role of Cyclones in Tropical Rain Forests on Kolombangara, Solomon Islands. Commonwealth Forestry Institute Paper 46. Oxford, Commonwealth Forestry Institute.

<sup>2</sup>Pikacha, P.G. and Sirikolo, M (2010) Biodiversity of the crater area and surrounding forests, Kolombangara Island. WWF and Kolombangara Island Biodiversity and Conservation Association.



equitably among the community. This has led to social conflicts and tensions and resulted in areas of degraded forest on much of the lower slopes of the Island.

In 1998 KFPL became the first producer in a developing country in the Pacific region to gain Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) certification of its forest management. KFPL also implements an out grower program through which local communities have established and sold timber from their own plantations via KFPL. This is an important revenue source for local people, mainly in those parts of the island adjacent to the KFPL area. The area managed by KFPL extends from the south around the east to the north-west of the island. KFPL is part-owned by the Solomon Islands Government and operates under a long term lease on state owned land. The KFPL lease area covers around 45,600 ha. This includes a large proportion of the proposed protected area in the middle of the island (above 400m altitude) as well as the actively managed area which extends from the north-west around the east to the south of the island. The latter area includes hardwood timber plantations for production of saw and veneer logs and around 8,000 ha of natural forest, most of which KFPL has set aside for protection.

### 1.3.3 Bauro Highlands - Makira

Makira Island (San Cristobal) is the main island within Makira Ulawa Province. Makira Island is 3,090 km<sup>2</sup>. It consists of a narrow coastal plain leading up to undulating hills then to steep central ridges that run the length of the island with elevations are of up to 1,200 m. The highest peaks are located in the central and western parts of the island, which includes the Bauro Highlands.

The Bauro Highlands contain some of the country's last extensive lowland forest tracts and an impressive range of endemic bird species. Some of the forests reach inland from the southern coastline all the way to the montane forest on some of the island's highest peaks at 1200m, encompassing all the island's forest types in continuous gradients. These forest gradients are essential for biodiversity conservation, especially in the face of climate change. The Raro and Warihito River catchments are bounded by steep-sided wide valleys, with numerous streams and waterfalls and small perched floodplains as high as 400m in elevation. The area's unusual ecology influenced by its separation from the rest of SIs archipelago by deep water results in its international significance. Makira's lowland and montane forest is home to 13 endemic bird species namely: *Gallinula sylvestris*, *Gallicolum basalamonis*, *Ptilinopus eugeniae*, *Cettia parens*, *Phylloscopusma kirensis*, *Zootheramar garethae*, *Monarch aviduus*, *Myiagracer vinicauda*, *Rhipiduraten ebrosa*, *Dicaeum tristami*, *Myzomelatrix trami*, *Melidectes sclateri* and *Aplonis dichroa* as well as two endemic fig species. The proposed protected area is approximately 630km<sup>2</sup> in size, and an increasing proportion of this area would come under community management over time.

The total population of Makira province is around 50,000 with an estimated 7,500 households. It is not known how many people live in the Bauro Highlands, partly because many of the customary landowners reside in areas closer to the coast.

The project site area is estimated as 100,000 ha. This includes 63,000 ha as the Bauro Highlands conservation area (as estimated by Fjeldsaet al 2008)<sup>1</sup>, with an additional 37,000 ha to the north of this area, encompassing the majority of communities. It is envisaged that the project activities relating to land use and management would be concentrated in the 'mixed land use' area, where most people live, while conservation activities would be focussed in the 'Highlands' area. The entire proposed project area is under customary ownership.

**Table 9: Main land management divisions and areas in the Bauro Highlands, Makira**

No.	Description	Approximate area (hectares)
-----	-------------	-----------------------------

<sup>1</sup>Fjeldsa, J. et al (2008) An assessment of the biodiversity of the Bauro Highlands of Makira, Solomon Islands, with suggestions for integration of conservation and local development. Zoological Museum University of Copenhagen, NORDECO, Conservation International, Department of Forests, Environment and Conservation.

1	Mixed land use	37,000
2	Protection area	63,000
3	Reforestation area	TBD
4	Total project area	100,000*

Without inclusion of reforestation ha/site which is TBD and in addition to the total area already presented.

The natural vegetation is humid (evergreen) tropical forest, ranging from cloud forests at the highest elevations to coastal forest types near sea level. These cover the entire proposed conservation area except where disturbances, such as landslides, have occurred or in areas of particularly steep terrain. Relatively undisturbed forests are generally located from around 150 m elevation and from 0.5-1.5 km inland. At the lower elevations, the forests are more disturbed by human activity, including food gardens and village areas. In these areas there is higher prevalence of species such as *Barringtonia*, *Canarium* and *Terminalia* (all of which have edible nuts), and cocoa and coconut plantations.

The majority of the people of Bauro Highlands are engaged in subsistence agriculture and harvesting of forest resources including NTFPs, mainly for their consumption and local sale. Subsistence agriculture based around sweet potato and bananas is the main livelihood activity in the project area and across the province. Crops such as slippery cabbage, shallots, peanuts, tomatoes and leafy vegetables are also grown for home consumption, with surplus sold at local markets. Copra production is the most widespread source of cash income; other sources include the sale of cocoa, chickens, pigs, sawn timber, ngali nut oil, coconut oil, and betel nut (AusAID 2006)<sup>1</sup>. The NTFP most typically extracted by villagers are: wild yams and herbs; sprouts of ferns; fruits and nuts; meat from feral pigs, flying foxes and pigeons; firewood; building materials; and medicine (Fjeldsaet al 2008).

Land use for food gardening including shifting cultivation is quite intensive in the vicinity of Kirakira Township in central Bauro, but less intensive in other areas. People typically harvest two crops of sweet potato before land is fallowed. Sweet potato is often intercropped with banana or, in some cases banana is planted as the sole crop. Fallow periods typically range from one year or less to four years.

As in other parts of the country, large scale logging operations have occurred in most of the lowland areas on the northern side of Makira. Some of these areas have been heavily logged over 20-30 years with re-entry logging now common. Logging operations are ongoing in land areas adjacent to the proposed project site.

Small-scale harvesting and timber milling is conducted in most areas, often on a periodic or ad-hoc basis. Timber is typically felled by community members and then milled using portable milling equipment or chainsaws. The timber produced is used for local construction or, in some locations, shipped to Honiara for sale. The main species targeted for sawn timber production include: Vasa (*Vitexco fassus*), Rosewood (*Pterocarpus indicus*), Kwila (*Intsia bijuga*) and Akwa (*Pometia pinnata*), with smaller volumes of other species also used.

#### 1.3.4 Mount Maetambe – Choiseul

Choiseul Province, or Lauru as it is also known, is in the west of the Solomon Islands between the islands of Bougainville (part of Papua New Guinea) and Santa Isabel. It consists of Choiseul Island with an area of 3,106 km<sup>2</sup>, the islands of Wagina (82 km<sup>2</sup>) and Rob Roy (67 km<sup>2</sup>), and over 300 small islets that are less than 1 km<sup>2</sup> each.

The Mt Maetambe area, (latitude 7°S, longitude 156°E), is located within the Central Highland Region of Choiseul. It rises from sea level to an elevation of 1060 m. This area is characterised by catchments oriented North West to south east, while large streams and rivers break at right angles toward the coast. The majority of the Mt Maetambe project area is part of the Kolombangara River catchment,

<sup>1</sup>AusAID (2006) Solomon Islands Smallholder Agriculture Study; Volume five Provincial Reports. Australian Government AusAID, Canberra.

through which most of the region drains to the southern coast. The lower reaches of the rivers tend to be wide and swampy (Mataki et al 2013)<sup>1</sup>.

This region is considered to be the best preserved example of forest growing on karst limestone in SIs, covering the greatest altitudinal range from sea level to 800m. This 200 km<sup>2</sup> area contains the principal rich lowland rainforest on Choiseul and supports a unique biodiversity, including at least seven endemic species of frog, and the endemic and endangered Poncelet's Giant Rat (*Solomys ponceleti*), the country's largest land mammal. This limestone karst country has eroded overtime to form a distinctive landscape of caves with subterranean rivers, which are likely to support more endemics.

The population of Choiseul is around 32,000 people. The people are predominantly indigenous Melanesians, with one main distinct minority group who are people that were relocated from the Phoenix Islands (part of Kiribati) by the British Colonial Government in 1963. These people are predominantly settled on the island of Wagina.

The total project site area is estimated as 42,500 ha. This includes 22,500 ha as the Mt Maetambe conservation area, with an additional surrounding 20,000 ha as a 'mixed land use' area. It is envisaged that project activities relating to land use and management would be concentrated in this 'mixed land use' area, where most people live, while conservation activities would be focussed in the upper reaches of the Kolombangara catchment.

**Table 10: Main land management divisions in the Mt Maetambe project area**

No.	Description	Approximate area (hectares)
1	Protection area	22,500
2	Mixed land use area	20,000
3	Reforestation area	TBD
4	Total project area	42,500*

Without inclusion of reforestation ha/site (TBD and in addition to the total area already presented).

The entire proposed project area is under customary ownership and a key feature of this site is the high number of landowner groups in the area (see Map 4 under Appendix 5). The presence of several landowner groups has the potential to lead to complexities during project implementation.

Choiseul has some of the most intact lowland forest areas in the country, which elsewhere are increasingly being degraded by logging operations. Lipsett, Moore et al (2010) identify 11 forest types in the province. A forest type found only on Choiseul and Isabel is the *Xanthostemon melanoxylon* (ironwood or Tubi) forests, which occur on soils containing nickel and cobalt which makes them an indicator for potential mining areas. Tubi is a slow growing species and has a striking black timber that is very dense and durable. These forest areas will be significantly disturbed by any mining operation in south Choiseul and are also increasingly being targeted by logging operations.

A key source of information on the flora and fauna of this project area will be the outcomes of biodiversity studies being conducted in the Kolombangara river catchment since October – November 2014. These are being coordinated by ESSI with support of several local and international research institutes and donors, including SPREP. It is understood that these studies will cover soil, flora, insects, aquatic biota, birds; herpetofauna and mammals. The project will use this baseline to assess the impact of the project activities.

<sup>1</sup>Mataki, M., Solo, G., Donohoe, P., Alele, D., and Sikajajaka, L. (2013) Choiseul Province Climate Change Vulnerability and Adaptation Assessment Report, Solomon Islands: Securing the future of Lauru now. SPC, GIZ, SPREP.

Most people in Choiseul and the Mt Maetambe area are engaged in subsistence agriculture and harvesting of forest resources, mainly for their own consumption but at times for sale at local markets. Lipsett Moore et al (2010)<sup>1</sup> found that over 90% of households in Choiseul have subsistence gardens and over 86% are engaged in subsistence fishing. The staple crop is sweet potato, with banana, taro, yam, and vegetables also being important. Rice is the staple food where incomes are sufficiently high. The most common form of cash income is from copra although royalties from commercial logging and income from small-scale sawmilling provide considerable amounts of money to some sections of the community (AusAID 2006).

Forestry is the only major commercial activity in Choiseul and there are several licenced areas currently in operation. Due to its relative isolation, Choiseul is the last major island in Solomon Islands that has significant remaining stands of lowland forest that are suitable for logging. During the site visit, around 7-10 notices of forthcoming Timber Rights Hearings were being publicly displayed on notice boards in Taro (as required). This high number of hearings reflects the number of license applications and the current level of interest in Choiseul within the logging industry.

Small-scale harvesting and timber milling is also conducted in most areas, often on a periodic or as-needs basis. Timber is typically felled by community members and then milled using portable milling equipment or chainsaws. The timber produced can be used for local construction or, in some locations, shipped to Honiara for sale. The main species targeted for sawn timber production include: Vasa (*Vitexcofassus*), Rosewood (*Pterocarpus indicus*), Kwila (*Intsia bijuga*) and Akwa (*Pometia pinnata*), with smaller volumes of other species also used.

There are currently no mines in Choiseul, however exploratory activities have been conducted in various locations throughout the province. Sumitomo Mining Company have recently developed an EIS for a proposed nickel mine and associated infrastructure in southern Choiseul, as well as in Isabel. The project would incorporate the mine itself with additional infrastructure such as roads, ports, accommodation for workers and other facilities (SMM 2012)<sup>2</sup>. The construction phase of the project is anticipated to run for one to two years before commencement of 23 years of operations. A post-operations phase would follow, during which rehabilitation works would be undertaken and monitored. This mining project has yet to be approved by Sis Government; however it is indicative of the intent and likely scale of mining developments in the country.

### **1.3.5 Are'are and Maramasike –Malaita**

Malaita Province consists of the main islands of Malaita (big Malaita), latitude 9 degree S longitude 160 degree E, and Maramasike (small Malaita), together with the outlying island of Ndai and the atolls of Ontong Java and Sikiana.

Similarly to the other large islands in SIs, Malaita is characterised by a central ridge which runs the length of the island, partly separated by central hilly country between Auki and Kwai Harbour. The highest elevation in the northern part of the ridge is 975m while the southern part of the ridge reaches 1,430m. The proposed project area would include parts of the south west of big Malaita and the north east of small Malaita.

This proposed project area is modelled on the area originally identified by Lees (1990) and more recently endorsed by PoWPA (2013) as a potential protected area. As noted by these and other studies, this region has significant areas of mangrove and lowland forests as well as hill forests further inland.

---

<sup>1</sup>Lipsett-Moore, G., Hamilton, R., Peterson, N., Game, E., Atu, W., Kereseke, J., Pita, J., Ramohia, P., and Siota, C. (2010).Ridges to Reefs Conservation Plan for Choiseul Province, Solomon Islands. The Nature Conservancy

<sup>2</sup>SMM (2012) Solomon Islands Nickel Project; Environmental Impact Statement, Choiseul Island. SMM Solomon Limited.

The current population of Malaita is around 140,000, making it the most populated province in SIs. The population density of Malaita is also the highest in the Solomon Islands, with around 30 people per square km relative to a national average of 13 people (AusAID 2006). This population density has contributed to a history of out-migration from Malaita which over time has included indentured labour to sugar plantations in Australia and Fiji, then as labourers in coconut plantations elsewhere in Solomons, and more recently to Honiara in order to find paid work. It is not known exactly how many people live within the project area though it is estimated to be in the order of 3-5,000 people.

The total IFM project site area is 30,000 ha. This includes 15,000 ha as a conservation area (as estimated by PoWPA 2013), with an additional estimated 15,000 mixed land use area, see below. It is envisaged that project activities relating to land use and management would be concentrated in this 'mixed land use' area, where most people live, while conservation activities would be focussed in the 'Protection' area. The entire proposed project area is under customary ownership.

**Table 11: Main land management divisions and areas in the Malaita project site**

No	Description	Approximate area (hectares)
1	Mixed land use	15,000
2	Protection area	15,000
3	Reforestation area	TBD
4	Total project area	30,000*

without inclusion of reforestation ha/site (TBD and in addition to the total area already presented).

The main vegetation types of the project area are mangroves, coastal and lowland forest and hill forest, as well as forested lagoon areas. A feature of this project area is the potential to encourage management or protection across 'corridors' of forest types from the coast to the mountains.

Logging over the last 15-20 years has resulted in the degradation of large areas of lowland forest within the proposed IFM project area. Despite this, these forest types appear to be relatively intact compared to other parts of the country and can be considered to be in relatively good health. In particular, the northern hills and alluvial flats of the catchments of the Maramasike Passage are heavily forested and support some of the most undisturbed remaining alluvial forest areas in the country.

Some biodiversity studies have been conducted in the area, particularly as part of the recent MESCAL program (IUCN 2013)<sup>1</sup>. The focus of these studies was on mangrove and marine species of the Maramasike Passage, beyond this, few studies have been conducted and there is great scope for the project to contribute to an improved understanding of the biodiversity of the area.

Most communities within the project area are on the coast. People obtain most of their food from gardens, where sweet potato and cassava are the predominant crops. A wide range of vegetables are grown the main one being slippery cabbage. The most common food-producing trees are ngali nut (*Canarium*), cutnut (*Barringtonia*), pawpaw and mango. Other crops that are grown include yam (*Dioscoreaalata*), pana (*D. esculenta*), and varieties of taro. The main cash crop in the area is Copra.

Due to high population density, firewood collection for both cooking and copra drying has proportionally greater impact on Malaita than elsewhere in the SIs. Many people use mangroves for firewood and management of this resource use is likely to become an increasing concern for forest managers in the area.

Large scale logging operations are currently active in parts of Are'are lagoon and on small Malaita. There are previously logged areas and there may be ongoing logging operations adjacent to the area. In this location, a key impact of logging is on the mangrove systems through both the physical

<sup>1</sup>IUCN (2013) Biodiversity Assessment Report, Mamarasike Passage, Malaita Province. Mangrove Ecosystems for Climate Change Adaptation and Livelihoods (MESCAL)

removal of mangroves for log pond areas and the increased runoff and sedimentation that occur following logging operations.

Small-scale harvesting and timber milling is conducted, often on a periodic or as-needs basis. Timber is typically felled by community members and then milled using portable milling equipment or chainsaws. The timber produced can be used for local construction or, occasionally, shipped to Honiara for sale. The main species targeted for sawn timber production include: Vasa (*Vitexcofassus*), Rosewood (*Pterocarpus indicus*), Kwila (*Intsia bijuga*) and Akwa (*Pometia pinnata*), with smaller volumes of other species also used.

### **1.3.6 Tina-Popomanaseu– Guadalcanal**

The Tina River catchment is located around 30km south-east of Honiara (see Map 6 under Appendix 5) for the catchment area's location within Guadalcanal). The elevation of the catchment ranges from around 35m (at the confluence of the Tina and Toni rivers), to 250m elevation (at the confluence of the Mbeambea and the Voraha tributaries) before rising sharply to the peak of Mount Popomanaseu at around 2,300m elevation, the highest point in Solomon Islands.

The catchment area is characterised by deeply incised limestone gorges with steep slopes in its upstream and mid reaches. The upstream area is densely forested and largely undisturbed. Downstream, the river valley opens up over a small floodplain where increased levels of human activity are evident. Below the confluence of the Tina with the Toni, the Ngalimbiu River crosses alluvial floodplains which support a range of agricultural activities.

The Tina-Popomanaseu site, as referred to in the context of this project, is in the vicinity of the proposed Tina River Hydro Project (TRHDP), which is a SIs government project funded by the World Bank. The TRHDP will involve construction of a dam and associated hydro-power facility to supply electricity to Honiara. Project construction is expected to begin during 2015. A so-called 'core area' of around 450 ha has been acquired by the government for dam construction and associated inundation of upstream areas.

The proposed project area would incorporate the catchment area above the dam, up to Mount Popomanaseu, as well as the holdings of the landowning communities who live 'below' the proposed dam location, including the Marava and Tina villages and other surrounding communities. It is also envisaged the project will incorporate an area around Popomaneseu, subject to community interest and consultations on establishment of a Protected Area.

As part of the TRHDP, it was previously envisaged that a protected area might be established within the Tina Catchment. Currently this is not planned to occur, however there remains enthusiasm among TRHDP, SIs, donors and communities for establishment of a protected area in Tina catchment. Given this context, there is scope for this project to complement previous and ongoing work in the Tina catchment. Another related activity to be undertaken in this area is ecological research that will occur in the upper Tina catchment and around Mount Popomanaseu. This will be conducted by the American Museum of Natural History (AMNH), MECDM, USP and other partners in collaboration with the TRHDP, with funding provided by the Critical Ecosystem Partnership Facility (CEPF). It is understood that fieldwork will start during early 2015. This work should provide useful baseline ecological information and contribute to awareness of conservation values in the area.

The Tina River catchment is within the Malango Ward of the Central Guadalcanal District. In the 1999 census, the Malango Ward was reported to have a total population of 4,105. More recently, Entura (2012) estimated the residential population at about 2,000 people.

As in most parts of Solomon Islands, the Tina River catchment is subject to customary landownership. In this area of Solomon Islands the membership of a particular landowning group is gained by succession through the matrilineal line.

In terms of the project site, the area for conservation (Component 1) would be in the upper reaches of the catchment and around Mt Popomanaseu, while activities relating to integrated land management (Component 2), and forest restoration (Component 4) would be in the lower parts of the catchment where settlements are located. It is estimated that the total project area is around 25,000 ha. This includes the Tina Catchment area of 12,500 ha plus an additional 10,000 ha around Mount Popomanaseu and 2,500 ha around the communities in the lower parts of the catchment (see below).

**Table 12: Indicative land management areas within the project area Tina – Popomanaseu - Guadalcanal**

No.	Description	Approximate area (hectares)
1	Mixed land use area	2,500
2	Potential conservation area	22,500
3	Reforestation area	TBD
4	Total IFM project area	25,000*

\* without inclusion of reforestation ha/site (TBD and in addition to the total area already presented).

The vegetation of the project area changes with increasing altitude and other geographical features. The lower parts of the area are characterised by grasslands, mainly *Themeda sp.*, which are a defining feature of the Guadalcanal Plains and unique to Solomon Islands. Most villages and settlements are in this area. The grassland areas grade into partially forested slopes that include planted forests and food gardens. The catchment then becomes more heavily forested and more intact going up to the middle and upper reaches of the Tina River catchment.

The head of the Tina River Valley is covered by low altitude forest with some lands cleared for residential areas and small-scale agricultural plots. The general density of forest plants increases from ridge to river valley. Ridges are dominated by palms and valleys by shrubs and trees. Fruit and nut trees including local mango, apple, cut nut and ngali nut are associated with historic settlement sites along ridge tops (BRL Ingenierie 2013)<sup>1</sup>.

The upper reaches of the Tina River catchment are contiguous with the montane forests around Mount Popomanaseu in Guadalcanal Province, one of the four sites in SIs listed on the UNESCO World Heritage site 'Tentative List'. The site has an estimated total area of 300 km<sup>2</sup>. Above 1000m, there is mossy forest dominated by podocarps and myrtles, with considerable numbers of endemic plant species and bird species. Mt. Popomanaseu is also home to the only known endemic montane snail species in the country.

Subsistence agriculture, with the sale of surplus produce at local markets is the primary form of economic activity undertaken by communities within the Tina River catchment. Men and women are involved in gardening and other tasks around the village while women are usually responsible for taking excess crops to the market in Honiara for sale. Intense market gardening is conducted along the fertile floodplain areas. High quality produce, including fruit and root crops such as kumara and cassava are marketed to Honiara while the remainder is kept for household use.

The Tina River itself is a central feature for livelihoods and for physical and social structuring of communities throughout its basin. Fishing has traditionally been an important source of food for people in this area. However recent environmental studies undertaken for TRHDP found that fish stock numbers had declined, with only juveniles of edible fish species found during the surveys (BRL Ingenierie 2013).

<sup>1</sup>BRL Ingenierie (2013) Environmental and Social Impact Assessment of the Tina River Hydropower Development Project; Annexes to Final Draft Report. Ministry of Mines Energy and Rural Electrification, Tina River Hydropower Development Project.

Large scale logging operations have been occurring over the last 30-40 years and are ongoing. Logs are exported from the catchment via the Tina and Ngalmblu Rivers and the logging roads for transport to Honiara timber markets. Pacific Timbers and Earthmovers are responsible for the current logging activities in the area. Small-scale timber harvesting and milling by community members has also been common and continues to be an important source of building materials and cash income. The main species harvested in this area are Akwa (*Pometia pinnata*), Koilo (*Calophyllum spp.*), Vasa (*Vitexco fassus*) and Kwila (*Intsia bijuga*).

Some of the larger developments in Solomon Islands are located in the Guadalcanal Plains area, with factors such as its proximity to Honiara, relatively flat topography, fertile soils and moderate rainfall favouring investment. Key developments close to the project area include the Palm Oil plantation estate managed by Guadalcanal Plains Palm Oil (GGPOL) and the Gold Ridge Mine. The Gold Ridge Mine is located to the East of the Tina River catchment and is contiguous with the catchment area. The mine temporarily ceased operations in April 2014 after flash flooding events, it is understood that new investors are currently being sought to return it to operation. If this occurs, operations may well continue throughout the course of the IFM project. The GPPOL palm oil estate is located on flat coastal land to the north of the Tina catchment. GPPOL manages 15,000 ha of plantations, around 2,000 ha of which are owned by communities through an out-grower program. GPPOL employs around 2,000 people in its plantation operations and associated infrastructure, which includes a processing mill at Tetere, to the East of the IFM project area.



### 1.3.7 Site specific threats in the proposed project areas

As based on PPG conservation needs and social impact assessments, site specific threats are described in Table 14 below. The eight overarching site based threats outlined below are closely related to the main threats to Solomon Islands forest ecosystems, biodiversity, sustainable community livelihoods and resilience, including: i) Unsustainable logging practices; ii) Land-use change and unsustainable resource utilization practices; iii) Climate change and its impacts on land use, and; iv) invasive species as well as barriers identified in 1.2.3 above.

*Table 13: Site specific threats in the proposed project areas:*

Site Name	Key Threats									
	Residential and commercial development	Agriculture and aquaculture	Energy production and mining	Biological resource use and harm	Human intrusions and disturbance	Natural system modification	Invasive and other problematic species and genes	Geological events	Climate change and severe weather	Specific cultural and social threats

Kolombangara	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Significant clearing of low land forest</li> <li>-Un-coordinated and poor monitoring of subcontractors</li> <li>-Village settlements associated with commercial enterprises causing significant forest disturbance.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Small-scale or family based farming (non-timber crop cultivation), families often involved slash and burn</li> <li>-With a population of 6301 and a population growth of 1.1% growth rate, the demand for fertile soil for vegetables and root crops is increasing resulting in fallow period reducing from 15 to 5 years or less.</li> <li>-Poor yield from food gardens experienced in Vavanga--as expressed during PPG, villagers request project solutions.</li> </ul>	No current plan for hydro development or mining.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Concession logging undermining PA protection and opportunities for sustainable community forestry</li> <li>-Population pressure, and a lack of knowledge on sustainable harvesting threaten inland-terrestrial and aquatic biodiversity in the PA and across the mixed land use area.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Competing interests (in respect to ownership and development) over the common pool resources (communal land ownership)</li> <li>-Has led to disputes and even confrontation</li> <li>- Consultative platforms required to improve ownership, accountability and transparency in decision making.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Major threats linked to unsustainable logging, loss of keystone species and forest fragmentation.</li> <li>-</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Invasive species (e.g. cats, pigs and dogs) established in PA and the mixed land-use area.</li> <li>-Livestock and domestic animals unchecked threatening conservation important species values</li> <li>-Disturbed area in the lower land may also allow certain species (invasive plants) to thrive over important key species.</li> <li>-African snail threat, could severely impact food gardens</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Earthquakes landslides — exacerbate d by bare soils following poor logging practice.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Storms and flooding are frequent</li> <li>- Increasing temperature would increase evaporative in the cloud forest altering the montane ecosystem — Climate impacts may effect local fisheries, and where people would stand to put further pressure on forest resources..</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The decline of traditional norms leading to poor traditional leadership and allowing activities like unsustainable logging to take place.</li> <li>A male dominant society in decision making hindering better representation (and encouraging logging)</li> <li>-decreasing traditional values also impose negative impression on BD protection.</li> <li>-Many traditional NRM and associated food group varieties have now been lost.</li> <li>-Important cultural practices and sites are poorly recorded or preserved</li> </ul>
--------------	--	--	--	--	---	---	---	--	--	--

Bauro highlands	-No commercial activities currently proposed in PA, or its initiate surrounding. However, village settlements are located in the proposed PA where agricultural practices such as cocoa plantation, pig raising (semi-range) are causing threats to biodiversity. Kirakira is the provincial town of Makira—the town dwellers pose major threats to sustainable landscape and NRM via expanding coconut and cocoa plantations.	In the highlands where the proposed PA is, the AOA is very small and vegetable and cash crop production is also limited to cocoa, betel nut, taro and others. Slash and burn is practiced and threatens biodiversity and longterm landscape management and soil fertility. -Cocoa and coconut are the most dominant cash crops in the mixed land-use area.	No current plan for hydro development or mining.	The proposed protected area has few viable commercial tree species, hence is less threatened by logging. Most of the lowland areas (mixed land-use) has been logged over the past 20 years. Remaining forest are either engaging in logging activities or under logging concession. • population pressure (2.3 % per year)), on NFTP particularly for building materials has risen over the years which	Human intrusion and disturbance is a possible threat once the PA is in operation (see Kolobangara note)	Threats to PA are associated to lowland activities e.g. logging, plantation agriculture, slash and burn etc.	The extinction of Thick-billed Ground Dove and the critically endangered Makira Moorhen are the likely causes of invasive species (house cat, wild pig and wild dogs). Pigs are a major threat to food gardens and Asian bee is a threat to honey bee production. -Disturbed area allows certain species to dominate the productive landscape with a possible impact on ecosystem services.	Refer to note on Kolobangara	Refer to note on Kolobangara	Refer to note on Kolobangara case.
					43					

Mount Maetambe	No commercial and industrial activities are proposed in the PA and the mixed land-use area. - Village settlements are situated on coastline with 1474 household with total population of 7,807 (excluding mixed area). with 3% - Their growth and expansion will affect the NR in the mixed land-use area.	Small-scale or family based farming includes growing of vegetables and food and cash crops such as betel nut, coconut timber plantation. -Slash and burn is a common practice and a threat to biodiversity and soil fertility. -The increase of population (3%) means the pressure on NR in the future will increase substantially.	No current plan for hydro development or mining in the close vicinity of the PA and the mixed land-use area -Large Nickel deposits are located in south Choiseul which is currently under SMM Solomon Ltd prospecting license which could have a long distant impact on the IFM project site	While the proposed PA is less threatened, lowland biological uses such as logging hunting, traditional forest use in upland areas , shifting cultivation and timber harvesting are significant threats to those important conservation species that homes in the area.	Refer to Kolobangara note	Threats to the NR such as the loss of key stone species, forest fragmentation are associated to other threats such as logging and poor method of farming such as slash and burn.	-Cats, pigs and dogs accounted for the diminish of the large, ground-dwelling birds endemic to Choiseul ( <i>Microgoura meeki</i> ) which is now believed to be extinct. -The remaining important species of concern are continuously threatened by these domestic animal. - Unchecked incoming vessels may introduce new invasive species including plant and animal diseases.	Few landslides is observed in the proposed PA and the lower land, which may increase during earthquake. -Alteration of habitat due to logging, shifting cultivation and household based commercial plantation is likely to exposes soils and increase erosion and siltation.	In addition to relevant threats provided for Kolobangara, the site has been highlighted as the most vulnerable to climate change.	Refer to Kolobangara note
----------------	--	---	--	--	---------------------------	--	---	--	---	---------------------------

Are'are and Maramiske	<p>No industrial or commercial activity in the area except for logging.</p> <p>small scale commercial betel nut, coconut/copra timber plantation, pigs and poultry, raising.</p> <p>-Afio in Maramasie has been marked to developed into a growth center by the SI government which and when eventuated will result in Afio's expansion.</p> <p>-Village settlement is along the coastline and islands (e.g. Uhu island).</p>	<p>The site has large proportion of Agriculture important Area, and in the past hosting cattle farm where pasture is available in the area of interest.</p> <p>-There is no current plan for reviving the cattle farm although villages has expressed interest in reviving the cattle farm.</p> <p>- Coconut covers a significant coastal area but there is currently no expansion of these aging palms.</p> <p>- Production of timber species is also increasing.</p>	<p>- No current plan for hydro development or mining in the close vicinity of the area.</p>	<p>-Past and current logging has accounted for more than 60% of the area except for those areas that are difficult to access e.g. steep forest and buffer (river), taboo sites etc.</p> <p>--With population growth rate of 2 % within the project region, pressure on marine and aquatic resources including mangrove harvesting, have been increasing, both for subsistence living and gaining of income.</p> <p>-hunting and killing of animal and food gathering (NFTP)) is</p>	Human intrusion and disturbance is a high possibility threat once the PA is in operation..	<p>-Logging and wood harvesting as allows the PA vulnerable to natural events such as cyclone and other natural systems associated with climate changes.</p> <p>Loss of key stone species is therefore prevalent.</p> <p>-Wave caused by moving vessels is a potential threat to the coastline</p>	<p>Cats, dogs and pigs caused similar threat to those sites mentioned above.</p> <p>Salt water crocodile endemic to SI, is also increasing its population in the marine area.</p> <p>-Unchecked incoming vessel may introduce new invasive species (e.g. African Snail which has established in Honiara and introduced by log ships).</p>	<p>- Earthquakes/tsunamis are a major threat to PA management</p> <p>-the landslide in the PA has been increasing after forest cover removed during logging.</p>	<p>- Changes to sea level and temperature combined with increasing ocean acidification leading to impacts on reef and mangrove systems and therefore fishing and other coastal-based livelihood activities (see case in Uhu island).</p> <p>-cyclone Numbu in the 1990s has accounted for losing many</p>	-Refer to Kolobangara note.
-----------------------	---	--	---	---	--	--	---	--	---	-----------------------------

Tina-Popomanaseu	<p>-The development of Tina-hydro project, the reopening and expanding of the Gold Ridge mine, the expanding of GIPOLL close to the proposed PA (towards the Northern Plane) are likely to threatened important conservation species.</p> <p>-The increasing no. of workers for these major industries will put pressure on the NR and important conservation species.</p> <p>–Housing for staff and infrastructure developed would have a direct negative impact on</p>	<p>Large scale oil palm plantations in lowland areas to the north of the project area, managed by GPPOL in accordance with RSPO standards.. small scale farming includes cocoa, coconut, timber plantation and oil palm (GIPOLL out grower).</p> <p>-vegetable crops and livestock is also common, supplying the Honiara Market.</p>	<p>Tina-Catchment and Mt Popomaniseu has some world-class gold deposit which in theory likely to include in the Gold Ridge mining lease (remote possibility).</p> <p>- Tina catchment is undergoing hydro-project development funded by World Bank and SI GOV.</p>	<p>No commercial timber trees in Mt Popomaniseu and to lesser extent upper Tina Catchment. Lower Tina may have awarded timber concession and therefore a major threat to biodiversity (e.g. Pacific Timbers Ltd).</p> <p>-NFTP from this site supplies the Honiara Market. In the grass land area (where Marava is located)</p>	<p>Like the rest of the sites, human disturbance is a possibility over common pool resources where disagreement amongst land owners with competing interest.</p>	<p>Tina hydro development will alter Tina river . climate change is also likely to alter cloud forest ecosystem, In the grass land area (where Marava is located), bush fire occasionally occur.</p>	<p>-Similar threats by cats , dogs and pigs to the PA as mention above. Two species of ground-dwelling rats (<i>Uromys</i>) were listed as IUCN threatened list due to the effect of these invasive species.</p> <p>-African snail is causing major destruction to nearby gardens including Honiara.</p> <p>-Invasive plants found in the lower land include <i>Broussonetia papyrifera</i> (Paper mulberry tree), <i>Spathodea companionulata</i> (African tulip tree) and <i>Samanea</i></p>	<p>-Few landslides is observed in the proposed PA</p> <p>- Other industrial development logging in the lowland area may increase landslides</p>	<p>Storms and flooding could lead to major damages on the lower land particularly in the northern plain.</p> <p>in 2014 a flashflood occurs in the nearby river that destroyed biodiversity, food garden and human life.</p> <p>-The Guadalcanal plain often waterlogged during heavy rain.</p>	<p>Similar to threads discussed under Kolombangara</p>
------------------	--	--	--	---	--	--	--	---	---	--

The urgency, area and intensity of these threats are further described per site in Conservation Needs Assessments, *Annex 15*.

### 1.3.8 Baseline activities at project sites

Baseline national and project site-level activities of MOFR, MAL and other relevant organizations are described in Table 8 below:

**Table 14: Partner organisations and key baseline activities in project sites**

<b>Kolombangara – Western Province</b>	
<b>Organization</b>	<b>Activities on Kolombangara</b>
Kolombangara Island Biodiversity Conservation Association	Management of the above-400m conservation area Seeking to implement related livelihood activities within communities.
Kolombangara Forest Products Limited	Management of timber plantations and log export operations. Lease owner for the majority of the conservation area.
Natural Resources Development Foundation, Kolombangara	Ongoing partnership with Pine community, on south-west of Kolombangara includes land use planning, livelihood support through honey production.
Solomon Islands Community Conservation Partnership, Kolombangara	Provides funding and technical support to KIBCA. Partnering with KIBCA in promotion of conservation among landowners. Undertaking biodiversity surveys in parts of Kolombangara and elsewhere, predominantly marine focussed.
WWF	Establishment and facilitation of women's savings clubs, around Gizo and on Kolombangara.
Ministry of Forestry and Research	Reforestation program and oversight of logging operations. Supports the management of the Forestry School at Poitete, on the eastern side of Kolombangara Island, which is part of SINU. Forest carbon assessment and monitoring to be conducted on selected sites on Kolombangara.
Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock	Agricultural extension among landowners. Manages a field centre at Ringi but this is not currently being actively used.
Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research	Agroforestry and plantation species trials in conjunction with KFPL and MOFR. Activities in conjunction with the MOFR station at Munda (on New Georgia island) to support community plantations and restoration of logged forest areas.
<b>Bauro Highlands– Makira</b>	
<b>Organization</b>	<b>Activities in Makira</b>
Pamahina Land Owners Association	The Pamahina Landowners' Association (PLOA) is a community association focussed on conservation, preservation and protection of the Bauro peoples' environment and their resources, especially their forests. PLOA works in conjunction with Makira Ulawa Cultural Platform (MUCP), another community association. One objective of MUCP and PLOA is to establish more protected areas within the province to <i>"save and protect the customs and culture of the people and to save the environment for future generations"</i> . Both MUCP and PLOA are currently operating on a volunteer basis.
Henuaraha Community Association	Similarly to the PLOA, the Henuaraha Association will represent landowners in the Bauro Highlands with the objective of conservation for their land and implementation of associated livelihood activities. While there may be some apparent overlap or duplication between this organization and PLOA, this is not seen as significant risk to the efficient operation of IFM, rather as an indication of strong community engagement with the project activities.
Tawatana Community Conservation and Development	Tawatana is a community located on the North West coast of Makira. It is not contiguous with the Bauro Highlands area however the community has similar aims and objectives to communities within Bauro Highlands and with the IFM project.

Association	<p>Priority activities of the Tawatana Association include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Commence and complete the process for having the Conservation Area formally recognized under Solomon Islands law.</li> <li>• To seek agreement on the future management of the area of land surrounding the community water supply.</li> <li>• To implement rehabilitation activities on the areas those have been logged previously.</li> <li>• To develop employment and livelihood opportunities through sustainable land management practices.</li> </ul>
Makira Ulawa Provincial Government	Have existing policies and work programs relating to environmental management and agricultural development.
Ministry of Forestry and Research	Reforestation program and oversight of large scale logging operations. Forest carbon assessment and monitoring to be conducted on selected sites on Makira. This is being implemented in collaboration with PLOA (see above).
Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock	Agricultural extension Currently working with UNDP SWoCK program to establish demonstration sites and conduct community field days etc. Activities focused on the weather coast (southern coast of Makira).
Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research	Working with Rural Training Centre (RTC) in relation to agroforestry and forest management training.
<b>Mount Maetambe – Choiseul</b>	
<b>Organization</b>	<b>Activities in Choiseul/Maetambe</b>
Lauru Land Conference of Tribal Communities	The LLCTC is an umbrella organization representing the landowners of Lauru (Choiseul). It has a broad mandate, ranging from customary law and genealogy to environmental conservation, support for copra trading and a women's program. LLCTC has an office in Taro with 3 staff, it largely operates on a voluntary basis.
The Nature Conservancy	TNC has a long-standing collaboration with LLCTC in Choiseul. TNC provides funding for the LLCTC Environment Officer.
Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Program	SPREP is partner to the Choiseul Integrated Climate Change Program (CHICCHAP). Its main activity is the <i>SPREP-USAID Choiseul Ecosystem-based Adaptation (EbA) Project</i> , involving 3 pilot sites at Choiseul Bay, Mt Maetambe and South Choiseul. The project will support conservation, land use planning, ecological research and related activities, with the general objective of supporting communities to adapt to climate change.
Ecological Solutions Solomon Islands	Ecological Solutions Solomon Islands is an environmental consulting company that specializes in ecological survey and research work. Key staff of ESSI are from Choiseul and are also involved in conservation activities throughout Solomon Islands, largely through the NGO, Solomon Islands Community Conservation Partnerships (SICCP).
Natural Resources Development Foundation	NRDF collaborates with 4 communities in Choiseul on land use planning, sustainable forest management and livelihood activities, such as honey production. NRDF is also collaborating with Live and Learn to implement the pilot forest carbon project in one of their partner communities (see below).
Live and Learn	Live and Learn is collaborating with NRDF in developing pilot forest carbon projects. The project, which is funded by GIZ, will support the community in Boeboe (Kamaboe tribal area) to establish and implement a forest carbon project, with the intent to obtain certification to the Plan Vivo standard and ultimately to generate carbon credits for the voluntary market.
Choiseul Integrated Climate Change Adaptation Programme (CHICCHAP)	CHICCHAP is a multi-donor collaboration through which the partners agree to support Government to: increase the resilience of Lauru people and communities to the impacts of climate change and threats of natural disasters, to enhance their food security and to strengthen the resilience of natural ecosystems. The agreement was made in January 2013 between SPC, GIZ, Australian Government, TNC, UNDP, and SPREP. Donors undertake work separately as well as jointly through CHICCAP, which has an office in Taro with around 5 staff.
Choiseul Provincial Government	Has existing policies and work programs relating to environmental management and agricultural development.



Sumitomo Metal Mining Solomon Limited	Mining prospecting and seeking to develop mine areas in south Choiseul.
Ministry of Forestry and Research	Reforestation program and oversight of large scale logging operations. Forest carbon assessment and monitoring to be conducted on selected sites on Choiseul. This is being implemented in collaboration with LLCTC.
Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock	Agricultural extension Currently working with UNDP SWoCK program to establish demonstration sites and conduct community field days etc. Activities are concentrated in project areas which includes the Sasamunga community.
<b>South Malaita</b>	
<b>Organization</b>	<b>Activities in Malaita</b>
World Vision	World Vision has a livelihood program that operates throughout Malaita province and has an office in Afio with around 5 staff. It works in 15 communities around small Malaita (not including Eliote or Uhu). World Vision's main activities in Afio that relate to IFM are part of their Community Economic Empowerment program. This work includes the establishment of savings clubs and supporting market linkages, such as the weekly transport and sale of produce from the area to SINU in Honiara. Other livelihood related activities include soil improvement, production of honey and coconut oil, encouraging local root crop varieties through demonstration farms and composting. There are several opportunities for synergies between this program and the planned activities of IFM.
World Fish Centre and IUCN	World Fish Centre was the main implementing partner under the MESCAL project through which a Mangrove Management Plan was developed with the Eliote community. IUCN and World Fish will also be undertaking work as part of the MARSH project, which works in PNG, Solomon Islands and Vanuatu. The project's main activities include: (1) providing training for community-based, sustainable mangrove forest management and mangrove reforestation; and (2) strengthening technical and scientific capacity of local universities and public institutions to conduct forest carbon monitoring, reporting and verification. The specific work to be undertaken in the Maramasike passage and Eliote is not yet well defined. IFM will liaise with World Fish and IUCN regularly to facilitate collaboration and ensure that any work undertaken is complementary. In addition to this previous and expected future work in Eliote, World Fish is also working with the Mararo community in East Are'are, which is to the east of Maramasike passage, through a program funded by the Asian Development Bank (ADB).
Ministry of Forestry and Research	Reforestation program and oversight of large scale logging operations. The Reforestation Division is also initiating some trial areas in both Are'are and small Malaita to look at rehabilitation of logged over forest areas. In Are'are, a 150 ha site is proposed close to Heo village, where activities to be undertaken are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pilot trial establishment for rehabilitation and regeneration</li> <li>• Performance assessments of natural regeneration of commercial species</li> <li>• Natural Regeneration of Commercial species performance Assessments</li> <li>• Trials of silvicultural treatments</li> <li>• Nursery establishment and management</li> </ul> In small Malaita, a 50 ha trial site is proposed to undertake: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pilot trial establishment for rehabilitation and regeneration</li> <li>• Performance assessments of natural regeneration of commercial species</li> </ul> IFM should collaborate and support the implementation and ongoing monitoring of these trial sites. Consideration should be given to the potential application of these activities in other locations.
Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock	Agricultural extension
<b>Tina Popomanaseu</b>	
<b>Organization</b>	<b>Activities in Tina-Popomanaseu</b>

Tina River Hydro Development Project	Construction of hydro-power dam and associated infrastructure to supply electricity to Honiara Ongoing process of stakeholder engagement and liaison, including the communities in the IFM project area
American Museum of Natural History and partners	Undertaking ecological and biological research in the upper Tina catchment and around Mt Popomanaseu in conjunction with World Bank and TRHDP. Partners include USP and MECDM.
Guadalcanal Provincial Government	Have existing policies and work programs relating to environmental management and agricultural development.
Ministry of Forestry and Research	Reforestation program and oversight of large scale logging operations.
Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock	Agricultural extension.

### 1.3.9 Links to national development goals, strategies, plans, policy and legislation, GEF and FAO's Strategic Objectives

#### a) Alignment with national development goals and policies

The project is aligned with the following national strategies and policies;

- The *National Development Strategy (2011-2020)*, which has nine conservation and environmental management policy objectives. The policy objectives relevant to the IFM project are;
  - i. to promote a holistic, sustainable approach to natural resources management addressing biodiversity, forestry, fisheries and marine resources and waste management, including community governance regimes, and sensitize the population on dangers of environmental degradation through awareness campaigns in urban and rural communities about environmental laws, regulations and ordinances on moving and harvesting of natural resources
  - ii. support conservation and sustainable use of natural resources for food security and agriculture through integrated agriculture and land management strategies and the conservation and rehabilitation of agro-ecosystems
  - iii. to protect remaining forest resources and re-establish forests, sustainably manage logging extractions in the remaining forests, including increased taxation, and emphasize reforestation to replace the depleted forest cover, the MOFR leading a review of forestry legislation in close consultation with provinces and resource owners
  - iv. to prepare and enforce laws and regulations for conservation areas, national parks and sanctuaries on available customary and alienated land areas and marine reserves to manage and restore threatened flora and fauna and maintain biodiversity
  - v. to establish research focus strategies to enable information on biodiversity to be collected and publish data on research findings
- The *Ministry of Forests and Research Corporate Plan (2011-2014)*, which has shifted emphasis away from commercial exploitation to reforestation and sustainable resource use. MOFR is currently developing its Corporate Plan 2015-2017, which is expected to have a similar focus on sustainable forest management.
- The *2010-2015 National Agriculture and Livestock Sector Policy*, places emphasis on soil conservation and management, sustainable agriculture and climate change mitigation, and improved land use planning – all of which the IFM project intends to support. This policy is likely to be reviewed during 2015 but no major change in emphasis is expected.

- The *National Climate Change Policy (2012-2017)*, where one of the key focal areas refers to building capacities for climate change mitigation, specifically mentions REDD+ (including forest carbon management and MRV) and reducing emissions from forestry and agriculture

It is very clear from the policies cited above that this project, and its objective and outputs are clearly linked and aligned with the SIs' national goals and aspirations.

It is noted that a new national government was elected in December 2014. The Democratic Coalition for Change (DCC) Government has recently developed its policy positions, including those that relate to the Integrated Forest Management project – agriculture, environment and forestry. At the time of writing, these policies are yet to be finalised and so have not been included here. However, based on the content of draft policy documents, it is anticipated that the new government policies will not materially alter the intent or implementation of the existing legislative and policy framework relating to Integrated Forest Management.

#### **b) Alignment with NAPA, NDPs, NBSAP, NIPs, NAMA**

Biodiversity: As a party to the CBD, SIs NBSAP was published in 2009 and the Fourth National Report to CBD was issued in 2011. Protected Area Objectives 1 and 2 have been met (management framework and policy/legal reforms). Component 1 of this project will contribute to the other objectives, namely: Objective 3 (expand PA system); Objective 4 (develop financing); Objective 5 (strengthen management effectiveness); and Objective 6 (support livelihoods in and around PAs). Component 5 will contribute to all three objectives under the human resources and capacity building theme (environmental education, general awareness raising and technical training on biodiversity issues). Components 2 and 3 will also contribute to the NBSAP themes on agro-biodiversity and climate change.

Land degradation: SIs has not officially finalised a National Action Plan (NAP). However, the *Third National Report to the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (2006)* mentions poor forest management, expansion of large-scale plantations (forestry and agriculture) and shifting cultivation as major drivers of land degradation that should be addressed by the NAP. Component 2 of the project will specifically address those concerns. Components 3, 4 and 5 will also address many of the current issues related to poor forest management and SLM (e.g. harvesting techniques, fire management, appropriate forest restoration measures, etc.).

Climate change: SIs is a party to the *United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC)* and has ratified the Kyoto Protocol. A paper on *Nationally Appropriate Mitigation Actions (NAMA)* is currently being prepared. The concept paper for this (2011), highlights the contribution that forests and improved land management practices can make to mitigation measures. It also includes activities and outcomes proposed in this project (e.g. improved carbon monitoring, better land-use change decisions, improved forest and land management practices). SIs *National Adaptation Programme of Action (NAPA, 2008)*, has an objective for agriculture and food security that includes a number of outcomes and outputs similar to those proposed for this project. These are mostly related to improving the sustainability of agriculture and land management. Although adaptation is not a focus of this project, some activities (especially capacity building in local communities under components 2 and 5) will contribute to achievement of the NAPA objective. The project will also ensure that adaptation is mainstreamed into project activities (e.g. appropriate selection of crops and trees for SLM and forest restoration, capacity building in fire management, etc.). The action plans for climate change in the Solomon Islands have been integrated in the *National Climate Change Policy 2012-17 (2012)*.

#### **C) Alignment with GEF focal area strategies**

The project is consistent with the GEF Biodiversity focal area strategy and will contribute to the objective of BD-1 of the BD result framework. In particular, the project will contribute to the achievement of Outcome 1.1: “Improved management effectiveness of existing and new protected areas” and Output 1.1: “New protected areas (5) and coverage (143,000 ha) of unprotected ecosystems” and Output 1.2: “New protected areas (5) and coverage (143,000 ha) of unprotected threatened species”, through the project activities of Component 1 (project Outcome 1.1 and 1.2) by; i) establishing five new terrestrial protected areas with the consent of local landowners; ii) by identifying current weaknesses in PA management and rectifying these through the establishment and implementation of conservation agreements with communities; and iii) by producing 8 PA management plans. The project will also contribute to Outcome 1.2: “Increased revenue for PA systems to meet total expenditures required for management”, and Output 1.3: “Sustainable financing plans (1)”, through the project activities of Component 1 (project Outcome 1.3). This will be done by establishing a Trust Fund under the Protected Areas Act 2010 and through a PA financing strategy supported at ground level by means of National, Provincial and Local Trust Funds. Also piloting sustainable income generating activities in the new protected areas is being undertaken in the project. The first component of the project also contributes to the Aichi biodiversity target 11 under the Strategic Goal C: By 2020, at least 17 per cent of terrestrial and inland water, and 10 per cent of coastal and marine areas, especially areas of particular importance for biodiversity and ecosystem services, are conserved through effectively and equitably managed, ecologically representative and well connected systems of protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures, and integrated into the wider landscapes and seascapes.

The project is consistent with GEF Land Degradation focal area strategy and will contribute to the objective of LD-3 of the LD result framework. The project in particular will contribute to the achievement of Outcome 3.1: “Enhanced cross sector enabling environment for integrated landscape management” and Output 3.1: “Integrated land management plans developed and tested” through project Component 2 (project Outcome 2.1) by undertaking assessment of impacts of current land use practices on biodiversity, land degradation and other ecosystem services. Additionally, by identifying potential areas for improvement of ecosystem services. The Outcome 3.2: “Integrated land management practices adopted by local communities”, Output 3.2: “INRM tools and methodologies developed and tested” (project Outcome 2.2) will be contributed by the local community adopting the tested, monitored and evaluated SLM techniques encompassing integrated soil fertility management and agroforestry and conservation agriculture in and around PAs covering a total area of 103,300 ha . In addition, the project contributes to achieve Aichi biodiversity target 7: By 2020 areas under agriculture, aquaculture and forestry are managed sustainably, ensuring conservation of biodiversity.

The project is consistent with GEF Climate Change Mitigation focal area strategy and will contribute to the objective CCM-5 of the CCM result framework. The project will contribute to the achievement of Outcome 5.1: “Good management practices in LULUCF adopted both within the forest land and in the wider landscape” and Output 5.1: “Carbon stock monitoring system established” through the project Component 3 (project Outcome 3.1) by reviewing the existing carbon MRV systems and adapting these to Solomon Islands forests and by undertaking national forest carbon assessment for indicating priority areas for forest restoration. The Outcome 5.2: “Restoration and enhancement of carbon stocks in forests and non-forest lands including peat land” and Output 5.2: “Forests and non-forest lands under good management practices” through project Component 3 (project Outcome 3.1) by training 50 MFR staff in methods to control deforestation, forest degradation and carbon measuring and monitoring. The Outcome 5.3: “GHG emissions avoided and carbon sequestered” will be achieved through project Component 4 (project Outcome 4.1) by sequestering 3,183,842 tC or 11,684,700 tCO<sub>2</sub> over a period of 5 years through restoration of 80,000 ha of degraded forests. It also contributes to the Aichi biodiversity target 15: By 2020, ecosystem resilience and the contribution of biodiversity to carbon stocks has been enhanced, through conservation and restoration, including restoration of at least 15 per cent of degraded ecosystems, thereby contributing to climate change mitigation and adaptation and to combating desertification.

The project is consistent with the GEF Sustainable Forest Management / REDD Plus focal area strategy and will contribute to the objective SFM/REDD-1. The project will contribute to the

achievement of Outcome 1.2: “Good management practices applied in existing forests” and Output 1.2: “Forest area (80,000ha) under sustainable management, separated by forest type” through project Component 4 and 5 (project Outcome 4.1, 5.1, 5.2 and 5.3) by restoration of degraded forest ecosystems and training local communities and 200 MOFR staff on SFM techniques which includes conservation aspects of forest, suitability of land, harvesting techniques (including sustainable harvesting of bio-resources and NWFP) and law enforcement and forest fire management, and Component 3.

#### **d) Alignment with FAO Strategic Framework and Objectives**

The project is aligned with the FAO’s Strategic Framework and Objectives as described in the new Medium Term Plan for 2014 – 2017. The project specifically aligns with the Strategic Objective 2: Increase and improve provision of goods and services from agriculture, forestry and fisheries in a sustainable manner. The project also aligns with the Strategic Objective 3: Reduce rural poverty and the Strategic Objective 4: Enable more inclusive and effective agricultural and food systems at local, national and international levels through sustainable land and forest management.

The project is also aligned with priority areas of the FAO’s *SIs Country Programming Framework (CPF) 2013 – 2017. Priority Area B: Environmental management and resilience.*

## **SECTION 2 – PROJECT FRAMEWORK AND EXPECTED RESULTS**

### **2.1 PROJECT STRATEGY**

The project strategy is to improve the management of forests in the SIs by integrating biodiversity conservation, sustainable forest management (SFM), and sustainable land management (SLM) into policymaking at the national level and livelihood activities of local communities living in and around forests. It focuses on formally establishing and managing existing conservation areas and new protected areas (143,000 ha), as well as capacity building and institutional development at the national level.

Notwithstanding the lack of formal protected areas in Solomon Islands, as noted earlier in this document, it is estimated that about five percent of terrestrial ecosystems are currently under some form of conservation management in the SIs. The project will contribute to establishment of additional 5.04% areas under national network of PAs. Critical ecosystem gaps and proposals for new protected areas were first identified by Lees (1990) and more recently under the Programme of Work on Protected Areas, (PoWPA 2013). There is a general consensus on the importance of the new protected areas included in this project. PA management effectiveness is currently very low, so the project will also identify and address key weaknesses at all project sites. The long-term sustainability of these activities will be guaranteed by a financing strategy that will examine options for protected area financing and, most importantly, measures to improve local livelihoods that are compatible with conservation objectives.

Natural resources in SIs are currently being degraded by poorly planned and uncoordinated economic development and subsistence activities in forestry, agriculture and other sectors. Land and natural resource use issues in SIs are sometimes exacerbated by traditional land tenure arrangements, which can cause conflicts between local users and limit the effectiveness of national and provincial efforts to improve natural resource management. The project will assist the country to take more informed decisions about land-use change by building capacity to analyse the impacts of potential developments and take appropriate actions to avoid and mitigate negative social and environmental impacts. This will be supported at the national level by policy, legal and institutional reforms. Small-scale subsistence agriculture is another major driver of land-use change and land degradation, so the project will also work with local communities to help them improve land-use practices.

Efforts to promote conservation and enhancement of carbon stocks through LULUCF-related activities are at a very early stage in SIs. The project will focus on building capacity for carbon monitoring, reporting and verification (MRV) as a first step towards policy and strategy development. As part of strategy development, it will also identify areas where there is most potential for conservation and enhancement of carbon stocks. This will be used to guide the Government's National Reforestation Programme (a major part of the co-financing for this project), where MRV methodologies developed by the project will also be tested in the field.

SFM/REDD activities will aim for both impacts set-out in the GEF-5 strategy, namely: protection of ecosystem services and strengthening of local livelihoods. It will also follow the overall approach described in the strategy to remove barriers, provide access to better techniques and scale-up the results achieved under other parts of the project. It will do this by generating knowledge and providing technical assistance on a range of SFM techniques as well as general awareness raising activities to support SFM. Due to the land tenure arrangements in SIs, a major emphasis will be placed on developing and implementing community-based approaches to SFM.

Activities directed towards meeting the different GEF focal area objectives and outcomes are integrated in two ways in the project. Activities on BD, SLM and SFM will be implemented together in the protected areas through the community agreements and management plans developed for those areas. Activities in support of CC objectives will also be implemented at these sites, as well as in other

areas suitable for conservation and enhancement of carbon stocks. At the national level, activities supporting BD, SLM, CC and SFM objectives and outcomes will be integrated by ensuring that capacity building, knowledge generation, technical assistance and policy/legal developments are implemented in an holistic way that work towards improvements in all four focal areas.

## **2.2 PROJECT OBJECTIVES**

The objective of the Project is to assist the Government of Solomon Islands in integrated management of protected and productive landscapes for sustainable community development and multiple environmental benefits.

To achieve the objectives of the project, activities will be implemented under five components: 1) Develop terrestrial protected area network to improve ecosystem coverage by 143,000 ha, to attain 5.04 per cent of total land area; 2) Support integrated land management through improved decision making; 3) Capacity building for Ministry of Forests and Research with tools for carbon stock monitoring and management; 4) Restoration and enhancement of carbon stocks in forests increasing tree cover by 10 per cent; and 5) Capacity building for BD conservation, SLM and SFM.

## **2.3 EXPECTED PROJECT OUTCOMES AND OUTPUTS**

The key outcomes and impact indicators include:

### **Component 1. Development of the terrestrial protected area network.**

*Component 1* is designed to address two of the major barriers to biodiversity and forest conservation in the Solomon Islands, i.e.: insufficient coverage of the current protected area network, and the ineffective management of protected areas.

Under this component, GEF support will enable the establishment of five (5) new terrestrial protected areas covering 143,000 hectares and the associated recognition of these areas under the Protected Area Act. In collaboration with communities, GEF resources will be used to mobilize support and facilitate development of protected area management plans and the associated establishment of local Protected Area Management Committees. Protected area management plans will be based on the identification of key biodiversity values, prioritized threats and articulated mitigation, tasks and resource needs for effective protected area management. These resource needs are anticipated to include: participatory zonation/demarcation; biodiversity, forest inventory and natural resource use surveys; as well as identification of training needs and the recruitment and operational support for local rangers and monitors. In alignment with this, the project will also carry out genealogy mapping of the families living in the project sites. Since more than 80% of the land are customary, identification of families who are the rightful owner of the land will be very important to avoid any conflict during project implementation. The protected area management plans are expected to form a useful basis informing land use decisions in surrounding 'buffer' areas, thus complementing activities to support land use planning in productive landscapes under *Component 2*.

At the national level, GEF resources will allow the establishment of a Trust Fund under the Protected Area Act which will be supported by a national strategy on protected area financing. This work has already been initiated by SIG and GEF support will ensure a specific sustainable funding plan and mechanism for managing protected areas within the Solomon Islands.

By contributing to more effective protected area management at the local level and strengthening the framework for supporting protected areas at the national level, Component 1 will contribute to the global environmental benefit to conserve globally significant biodiversity and habitat, as well as promote the sustainable use of biodiversity in production landscapes.

**Outcome 1.1:** By the end of the project the terrestrial protected area network will have been expanded to 143,000 ha i.e. about 5.04 per cent of total land area and management will have been improved throughout the national PA network. Five new protected areas mentioned under section 1.2.1 (1. Are'are and Maramasike in South Malaita, 2. Bauro Highlands in Makira, 3. Kolombangara in Western Province, 4. Mount Maetambe in Choiseul, and 5. Tina Popomanaseu in Guadalcanal.) will be selected to cover unprotected ecosystems and unprotected threatened species. This outcome will be monitored through the BD and Management Effectiveness tracking tools, using the following indicator and target value:

- **Indicator BD-1:** Area formally brought under the national system of protected areas legally designated with the consent of local landowners.. (Baseline score: 0 territorial protected areas in place; target score: 5 new protected areas with an area of 143,000 ha).

**Output 1.1.1:** *At least five new terrestrial protected areas (143,000 ha) established and legally designated with the consent of local landowners.*

- **Indicator BD-1:** Number of sites identified for inclusion into protected area system, including boundaries and their biodiversity status and threats (Baseline score: 0; target score: five new terrestrial protected areas sites identified are confirmed with local landowners as new Pas).

In PY1 to PY5, the project will undertake awareness raising activities on conservation values and options for establishing Protected Areas using awareness-raising materials like brochures, pamphlets and tool kits. These will be disseminated during by MECDM and MOFR.

In PY1 and PY2 the project will support communities to form PA management committees and develop PA management plans for submission to MECDM. These management plans will form the basis for formal recognition of the PA. Land genealogy and PA boundaries will be mapped simultaneously. Combining these activities will help to delineate the PA and facilitate local participatory processes to identify the relevant groups and communities with a direct role in PA management.

In the PY1 and PY2 baseline studies on biodiversity, agriculture, tourism and micro-business will be undertaken. These will help to establish a more detailed characterization of the project areas and will inform the implementation of conservation and livelihood activities.

During the PY1, 2 and 3 national-level PA policies will be reviewed and PAs covering an area of 143,000 ha will be established and legally designated, improving ecosystem coverage of the national PA network.

**Outcome 1.2:** By the end of the project the management effectiveness of new and existing terrestrial protected areas has been improved. This outcome will be monitored using the protected area management effectiveness tracking tool, using the following indicator and target value:

- **Indicator BD-1:** Protected area management effectiveness score as recorded by METT. (Baseline scores: Kolombangara – 65, Bauro Highlands – 30, Tina-Popomanaseu – 28, Are'are Maramasike – 32, Mount Maetambe – 33)

**Output 1.2.1:** *Effective inter-sectoral coordination for PA management*

- **Indicator BD-1:** Number of inter-sectoral coordination mechanism established for PA management (Baseline score: 0, target score: At least one national mechanism established and meets at least twice a year)

During PY1 and PY2, the project will constitute a committee to identify gaps, issues and weaknesses in PA management and to effectively implement PA management plans. A detailed plan of action for rectifying the weaknesses will be developed for implementation during the PY2 and the PY3. This will help to strengthen the management framework at newly established PA's.



In PY2 the project will work with local communities to develop PA management plans for the 5 PAs in the five project sites. The project will support development of additional management plans for PAs to be established in other locations. Potential locations for the three additional PAs have been discussed during the project development phase and will be confirmed during PY1 in consultation with government partners and interested communities.

***Output 1.2.2: Current weaknesses in protected area management identified and rectified through the establishment and implementation of management plans and conservation agreements with communities (5 PA management plans produced).***

- Indicator BD-1: Number of management plans produced based on international best practice and integration of local knowledge (Baseline score: No PA management plan formally developed and implemented, target score: Five PA management plans produced and implemented along with conservation agreements with community).

In PY1 and PY2 consultations with communities and customary land owners and other stakeholders that were started during project preparation will be continued to firm up the boundaries and management arrangements for the PAs already identified.

In PY1 and PY2, customary land owners and local communities will be trained to develop and implement PA management plans.

During PY1 to PY5, the necessary management structures including conservation agreements, work plans, monitoring protocols and training programmes will be established and implemented.

By the end of PY3, communities, officials of MECCDM, MFR and MAL and other stakeholders will have been trained in establishing protected areas, and will have established five new PAs in Solomon Islands.

**Outcome 1.3:** By the end of the project the sustainability of protected area management will have been improved through sustainable financing and local income generating activities. This outcome will be measured by comparing the baseline data collected during the first year of the project with corresponding data collected towards the end of the project. This outcome will be monitored using the PA Management Effectiveness tracking tool, using the following indicators and target values:

- Indicator BD-1: PA finance scorecard (Baseline score: No formal PAs system and financing system existent; target score: Target for the scorecard to be established)

Targets for local incomes and funding for PA management will be determined during early project implementation in consultation with communities. The project will support communities to undertake the necessary consultation process for developing a protected area management plan and establishing a local protected area management committee (steps required in the establishment of a protected area). Indicators of target income associated with livelihood activities will be identified as part of this process. Also as part of this process, local funding requirements for ongoing protected area management will be articulated.

***Output 1.3.1: PA Trust Fund established, operational and supported by a PA financing strategy (one national strategy).***

- Indicator BD-1: Number of protected Area Trust Fund established and operational at National and Local levels. (Baseline score: No Trust fund established, target score: National PA Trust fund established with clear institutional structure, legal mandate and financing plan which is functional and supported by protected area financing strategy).

In PY1, the existing financial mechanism will be reviewed and an assessment on long term financing needs will be conducted for PA management. In PY1 and PY2 a financing strategy and implementation guidelines for the management of a National PA Trust Fund will be developed. In PY2 and PY3 the National PA Trust Fund will be established as per the PA Act. The need for establishing Provincial PA Trust funds will be assessed during PY1.

During PY1 the existing Protected Area Advisory Committee (PAAC) will be strengthened to support effective management of the National PA Trust Fund throughout the project period. For early and effective implementation of the trust, the project funding as detailed in the project budget will be provided to the PA trust fund in PY1 or beginning of PY2 based on the assessment.

By the end of PY3, the officials in the respective Ministries and community will be well- versed with the operational mechanisms of the National PA Trust Fund.

In PY2 and PY3, various potential funding sources for the PA Trust Fund will be assessed, including a compensation mechanism to be financed by logging companies.

In PY2, the project will provide support for institutional strengthening of land owners' associations engaged in the establishment and management of PAs.

Additional information on the PATF establishment and operationalization is presented in Appendix 8.

***Output 1.3.2: Sustainable income generating activities pilot-tested in and around each protected area as part of PA management plans (at least two pilots in each PA).***

- Indicator BD-1: Number of local communities with sustainable income generating activities pilot tested. (Baseline score: – 0 Sustainable income generation activities, target score: 10, i.e. two in each PA).

Throughout the project period, technical and financial support will be provided for establishing biodiversity friendly income generating activities (ref. Appendix 9 for details). This may include the use of: 1. Village based saving clubs; 2. Training in manual production of coconut oil for local use and sale; 3. Equipment and technical support for honey production; 4. Re-establishment of a nut press for production of Ngali nut oil; 5. Establishment of ecotourism facilities around the proposed Tina Hydro dam with walking paths, signage and picnic areas; 6. Small scale timber milling units as appropriate; 7. Feasibility study on bottled water production in Kolombangara and 8. Other income-generating activities based on sustainable harvest of NTFP from PAs and surrounding areas.

In PY3 the project will provide technical advice for the development of eco-tourism operations and local Biodiversity Knowledge Centres in selected project sites.

In PY2 and PY3 the project will develop training materials on rural enterprises and conduct training sessions for communities on savings clubs for women, microenterprise, book keeping and business plans.

In PY2 and PY3 the project will support development of a policy framework on bio-prospecting to enhance existing income.

**(1) Component 2. Integrated land management**

Under this component, GEF resources will enable review and implementation support for policy, regulatory and legal frameworks governing land use in the country. This will include support for the finalisation and endorsement by Cabinet of the National Land Use Policy currently being developed by MAL. A thorough assessment of impacts of current land-use practices on biodiversity, land degradation and ecosystem services will be conducted and this will feed into the review to identify any land use issues and measures to address them. A multi-sectoral coordination mechanism (including

MAL, Ministry of Lands and other Ministries) will be established to ensure the sectoral frameworks are streamlined and complementary.

GEF resources will also enable piloting of sustainable land management techniques in and around protected areas to halt the ongoing degradation from unsustainable land use practices. This will complement local land use planning undertaken as part of *Component 1* in developing protected area management plans, helping to ensure appropriate land use in protected area 'buffer zones'. The techniques will include conservation agriculture (combining minimum soil disturbance, permanent soil cover, and crop rotation), integrated soil fertility management (maximizing use of organic sources of fertilizer, minimizing loss of nutrients and ensuring judicious use of inorganic fertilizer according to local needs and availability), and agroforestry. Agroforestry activities are designed to complement ACIAR's work with smallholders and FAO's work on setting up of sustainable forest harvesting practices. NGO's such as Kastom Garden Association work with landholders to promote and educate on sustainable land management and improved agricultural production techniques. These techniques will be assessed and evaluated before training 200 extension workers and farmers. Best practice guidelines will be established based on the experience from the training and subsequent pilot activities.

*Component 2* will encourage and facilitate improved land management at the local level and will develop integrated land use policies at a national level that will guide land use decision making and help to balance trade-offs between conservation and development. These activities will contribute to the global environmental benefit of conservation and sustainable use of production landscapes.

**Outcome 2.1:** By the end of the project, the policy, legal and regulatory framework for land use decision-making and cross-sectoral coordination will have been improved and implemented. This outcome will be achieved by assessing the impacts of current land use practices on biodiversity and land degradation; and by identifying potential areas for its improvement. Also by identifying, measuring and reducing three major drivers of biodiversity loss and land degradation. This outcome will be monitored by LD 3 tracking tools as follows, with targeted project values being:

- Indicator LD-3: Hectares under sustainable land management practices (baseline: Landscapes not effectively coordinated for SLM, Target: 51,650 ha)

***Output 2.1.1: Assessment of impacts of current land-use practices on biodiversity, land degradation and the provision of other ecosystem services (ecosystem valuation) and identification of potential areas for improvement***

- Indicator LD-3: Assessment report (Baseline score: a. No impact assessments on impacts of land use practices available, b. No data on potential areas for conservation of biodiversity and ecosystem services available; target score: a. Impacts of current land use practices on biodiversity and land degradation assessed, b. Potential areas for enhancement of biodiversity and ecosystem services identified )

During PY1 and PY2 the project will constitute a multi-stakeholder committee to develop a National land use policy and framework for improving land use decisions relating to agriculture development, forest management and mining (noting that landholders will ultimately decide what developments occur on their land).

In PY1 and PY2 the project will undertake assessment of key drivers of land degradation and identify measures to improve their management

In the PY1 and the PY2 the project will conduct field workshops to identify potential areas for enhancing biodiversity goods and services at each site. These would be held in conjunction with other workshops.

In PY2 the project will facilitate establishment of site level institutional arrangements for SLM to enhance ecosystem services

In PY2 and PY3 the project will conduct three training sessions for national and provincial staff and communities on assessing the impact of current land use practices on biodiversity, land degradation and other ecosystem services.

***Output 2.1.2: Policy, legal and regulatory frameworks for land-use change reviewed and revised as necessary. National policy and/or plan for land-use issued by government***

- Indicator LD-3: Policy, legal and regulatory frameworks for land use change reviewed and revised. (Baseline score: – No National policy on land use in place, target score: National Policy on land use developed and issued by the Government)

In PY1 and PY2 the project will review existing policy, legal and regulatory frameworks on land use, and current activities of MAL, UNDP SWOCK project and other stakeholders and based on the review develop national policy and regulatory framework on land use and gazette the same.

In PY2 and PY3 the project will develop and adopt a land use strategy and SLM plans at each project site. These would build on the PA management plans already developed

In PY2 the project will conduct a national training session on responsible governance of lands for senior level managers of GOSIs using FAO voluntary guidelines on the topic.

***Output 2.1.3: Mechanism for policy coordination between sectors (i.e. government ministries and agencies) established and operating successfully***

- Indicator LD-3: Number of inter-sectoral mechanism for landscape level management (Baseline score: – Lack of coordination among different ministries and government agencies, target score: Policy coordination mechanism between sectors established and made functional).

In PY2 the project will establish a coordination committee of relevant Ministries to improve coordination of land management activities. It is anticipated that MECDM, MOFR, MAL, Ministry of Lands and the Ministry of Rural Development will be represented on the committee.

In PY2 and PY3 the project will facilitate discussions through the established committees and develop systems or processes to sustain coordination for land use and landscapes management

In PY1 the project will act as a secretariat for the Integrated Land Management committee until a fully functional secretariat is established in PY2

**Outcome 2.2:** By the end of the project, poor land-use practices in and around protected areas will have been reduced or reversed. This outcome will be achieved by enhancing capacity of farmers and agriculture extension workers in SLM and also by the local community adopting SLM techniques in and around PAs and by the publication and dissemination of best practice guidelines on SLM and SFM. This outcome will be measured and monitored by LD 3 tracking tools as follows, with targeted project values being:

- Indicator LD-3: Number of HH adopting SLM practices such as conservation agriculture, integrated soil fertility management and agroforestry (Baseline: Poor land use practices affecting soil and water quality in and around PAs; Target: At least 25% of HH living in/around PAs)

In addition to the indicators above, soil and water quality will be monitored at the locations of demonstration sites that the project will establish, as well as in nearby locations where SLM techniques are implemented. Baseline measurements of soil and water quality will be taken at the start of the project and then monitored on a 6-monthly or annual basis. Appropriate indicators will be determined once the specific sites are known however it is anticipated these will include: soil pH, organic matter content, soil profile assessment, water pH and turbidity.

***Output 2.2.1: Sustainable land and forest management techniques applied in protected area buffer zone (conservation agriculture, integrated soil fertility/water management, agroforestry)***

- Indicator LD-3. Area of ha under SLM pilot sites (Baseline score: - NA; target score: 5% of total production landscape (i.e. 2583 ha))
- Indicator SFM/REDD-1: Area of ha under SLM practices around PA (Baseline score: NA; target score: ca. 20,660 ha )

In PY1 and PY2 the project will coordinate with MAL and KGA and establish five demonstration sites within villages, which will act as training and awareness-raising centre on conservation agriculture, improved soil management techniques and alternative or improved crop varieties. These activities will expand to an estimated 1660 households.

Throughout the project implementation period, community tree nurseries will be established at five sites to supply seedlings to the surrounding villages for producing NTFP, medicinal plants, fruit and nuts, agro-forestry and reforestation over a total area of at least 20,660 ha.

In PY2 and PY3 agro-forestry and small timber plantations will be established in slash and burn areas and logged out forests in five sites.

***Output 2.2.2: Two hundred (200) farmers and agricultural extension workers trained and best practice guidelines published and disseminated***

- Indicator LD-3. Number of farmers and agricultural extension workers trained on SLM (Baseline score: ad hoc training, target score: Capacity of 200 farmers and agriculture extension workers in SLM increased).

During PY1 the project will undertake assessment on the interests and training needs of communities in the project sites and extension workers in MOFR and MAL.

During PY2 the project will conduct five capacity enhancement training sessions for 200 farmers and agriculture extension workers on conservation agriculture, agroforestry, reforestation, community timber plantation management and soil enhancement.

During PY2 and PY3, the project will develop five best practice guidelines aligning with the livelihood activities supported by the IFM project in each site.

In PY1 and PY2 the project will develop a curriculum for the National Agriculture Research Centre under MAL which is currently being set up at Honiara.

During PY2 and PY3 the project will conduct five training sessions for forestry and agriculture extension staff on mainstreaming gender in IFM project activities and to sustain the same.

**(2) Component 3. Capacity building for the management of forest carbon.**

Through this component, the Ministry of Forestry and Research staff will be equipped with the knowledge and tools needed to monitor and manage carbon stocks in both natural and plantation forests.

Solomon Islands prepared the REDD+ readiness Roadmap during 2014 and, since then, regional UN-REDD and FAO programs were implemented to further strengthen capacity in monitoring, verification and reporting of forest carbon and sequestration. GEF incremental resources will contribute to activities complementing planned UN REDD activities, which in the baseline include a) collating and analysing forest resource data; and b) preliminary capacity building for MRV. The national forest carbon assessment to be carried out under the GEF IFM project will identify high priority areas for forest restoration and control of deforestation and degradation, and complement and contribute to the collation and analysis of forest resource data under UN REDD. Similarly, reviewing and adapting the existing carbon MRV systems in Solomon Islands, and training of fifty (50) Ministry staff in appropriate methods to control deforestation, forest degradation, and measure and monitor carbon stocks, will build on and complement the capacity building activities carried out under UN REDD for MRV. As well as building on the previous work of the UN REDD programme, improving MRV capacity will help position communities to access the benefits of carbon markets associated with their conservation programs (*Component 1*), and will also inform work undertaken as part of *Component 4* (below).

Improved technical skills of government staff and completion of a national forest carbon assessment will enable MOFR to better manage forest carbon stocks and thereby contribute to the global environmental benefit of the reduction in forest loss and forest degradation.

**Outcome 3.1:** By the end of the project, the capacity of Ministry of Forests and Research (MFR) staff will have been enhanced and the staffs will have skills in monitoring and managing carbon stocks in natural forests and plantations using the tools developed in the project. Peer reviewed carbon monitoring reports will be produced. This outcome will be measured and monitored by CCM 5 tracking tools as follows, with targeted project values being:

- Indicator CCM -5. Number of peer reviewed national Carbon monitoring reports (Baseline score: None; target score: At least 1 Carbon monitoring reports available )

***Output 3.1.1: Existing carbon monitoring, reporting and verification (MRV) systems reviewed and adapted to forests in the Solomon Islands***

- Indicator CCM-5. Number of monitoring, reporting and verification system appropriate for Solomon Island (Baseline score: MRV systems available and need review for adaptation, target score: a national carbon MRV system strengthened, based on existing system)

In PY3 and PY4, working in collaboration with UNREDD and MOFR the project will undertake a review of existing carbon MRV systems to adapt and develop updated MRV systems to meet Solomon Islands reporting requirements for international fora.

In PY3 and PY4 the project, in coordination with the UN-REDD programme, will develop national forest monitoring system and approach to develop reference emission levels.

During PY3 and PY4 the project will develop carbon monitoring tools to monitor and establish carbon stock monitoring system in natural forests and plantations.

During PY3 and PY4 the project will conduct five skill enhancement training sessions for field staff of MOFR and MECDM in MRV of forest carbon in SIs using carbon monitoring tools.

***Output 3.1.2: Fifty (50) MFR staff trained in methods to control deforestation, forest degradation and carbon measuring and monitoring***

- Indicator CCM-5. Number of staff trained on carbon measuring and monitoring. (Baseline score: Lack of trained staff in MOFR to control deforestation, forest degradation and carbon measuring and monitoring, target score: Fifty (50) MFR staff trained in methods Capacity of

50 MOFR staff enhanced to control deforestation, forest degradation and carbon measuring and monitoring)

In PY3 the project will support the establishment of a GIS and RS facility training sessions for staff of MOFR and MECDM and other stakeholders in GIS and RS operations.

In PY2 the project will undertake a review of the trainings conducted as part of regional UNREDD program and identify training requirements in conjunction with MOFR.

Based on the above review and identification of training needs in PY2, the project will conduct a national training of 50 MOFR staff to enhance their skills on REDD + methods to control deforestation, forest degradation and carbon measuring and MRV including mangroves.

In PY3 and PY4 the project will facilitate developing Joint Mangrove Management (JMM) guidelines and establish mechanisms for its implementation.

***Output 3.1.3: National forest carbon assessment produced, indicating high priority areas for forest restoration and strengthened control of deforestation and forest degradation***

- Indicator CCM-5. Number of report available indicating high priority areas for forest restoration and strengthened control of deforestation and forest degradation. (Baseline score: No national carbon assessment available, Target score: Forest carbon assessment for SIs produced indicating high priority areas for forest restoration )

In PY1 and PY2 the project will undertake a review on the status of existing MOFR activities and initiate development of national carbon assessment.

In PY2 the project will establish mechanisms and frameworks for local communities to access and participate in forest carbon markets.

In PY2 the project will consolidate and implement the outcomes of regional FAO/UN-REDD project *National Forest Monitoring Systems for REDD+* at appropriate sties.

In PY2 the project will conduct coping and scoping study and areas of high priority for forest restoration will be identified, and restoration of these areas with multiple value tree species will be undertaken.

InPY2 the project will facilitate collecting relevant data on carbon at site level.

### **(3) Component 4. Restoration and enhancement of carbon stocks in forests**

The results of the national forest carbon assessment (*Component 3*) to identify areas where there is most potential for conservation and enhancement of carbon stocks through LULUCF will guide the Government's National Reforestation Programme which will be undertaken with co-financing committed by the government for this project. Through implementing agroforestry practices, small scale tree planting and assisted natural regeneration in degraded (logged over) forest areas, 80,000 ha of forest will be restored. This component will be entirely financed by the Government. Additional co-financing from ACIAR programs will further complement the activities to be undertaken under this component.

The global Environmental Benefits to which *Component 4* will contribute will be conservation and enhanced carbon stocks in agriculture, forest and other land use.

**Outcome 4.1:** By the end of the project degraded forest ecosystems restored for enhancing carbon stocks in the forests. This outcome will be measured and monitored by CCM 5 tracking tools as follows, with targeted project values being:

- Indicator CCM-5: tCO<sub>2</sub> sequestered in forests through degraded forest restoration . (Baseline score: Unsustainable logging operations affecting carbon stocks; target score: Degraded forests restored and carbon stocks enhanced 11,684,700 tCO<sub>2</sub> sequestered in 5 years of project). In addition, 998,995 tCO<sub>2</sub>eq sequestered over the duration of the project through the sustainable restoration and enhancement of 20% (20,660 ha) carbon stocks in forest and non-forest lands of production landscape (from integrated land management part in Component 2).

***Output 4.1.1: Forest cover increased through agroforestry, small-scale tree planting and assisted natural regeneration (target area: 80,000 ha in total).***

- Indicator CCM-5: Total area impacted (Baseline score: Unsustainable forest and land management practices reducing forest cover , target score: Forest cover in an area of 80000 ha increased through Agroforestry and small scale tree planting

In PY1 and PY2 the project will coordinate with MOFR to constitute a committee and facilitate revising the current Forest Resources and Timber Utilization Act and gazette the same.

In PY2 and PY3 the project will assist MOFR to establish nurseries at five demonstration sites. Over the duration of the project, local communities will be assisted to increase forest cover by 80,000 ha through agroforestry, small-scale timber plantations, reforestation and assisted natural regeneration, including mangrove plantation in selected sites.

In PY1 and PY2 the project will work with MOFR and TRHDP to facilitate community milling of timber from forest that is to be inundated by the flooding of Tina catchment as a result of dam construction, which is scheduled to begin in 2015.

Throughout the project period of five years the project will collaborate with MOFR to help enforce legal requirements for logging companies to engage in reforestation of logged areas.

Throughout the five-year project period, the project will collaborate with MECDM to ensure that all logging operations comply with requirement for obtaining Development Consent from the local land owner, following an Environmental Impact Assessment.

During PY2 and PY3 the project will conduct five training sessions in management and marketing options for timber species in existing community plantations at sites.

In the PY1 the project will work to establish incentives for community to promote reforestation and plantation including mangroves in five sites.

Throughout the project period of five years the project will pilot community wood lots for firewood and copra drying and to reduce pressure on forests.

#### **(4) Component 5. Knowledge sharing for BD conservation, SLM and SFM.**

This component will address significant barriers due to lack of knowledge, capacity and practice at institutional and community levels in biodiversity conservation, sustainable forest and land management. Communities and the Ministry of Forestry and Research staff will be provided training in sustainable forest and land management techniques to enable more sustainable management of natural resources in communal lands of Solomon Islands. This activity will build on SPC initiatives building SFM capacity among local communities. GEF incremental resources will enable the establishment of a monitoring and evaluation system for monitoring and managing biodiversity in



Solomon Islands. GEF resources will support targeted education and awareness campaigns focusing on key stakeholders such as policy makers, government agencies and the general public to enhance understanding of the benefits of biodiversity conservation, sustainable land and forest management, and the risks associated with loss of biodiversity and forests.

Importantly, *Component 5* complements activities targeted in the other four Components and, by improving education and awareness of conservation and forest and land management, will help ensure sustainability and transferability of project outcomes.

**Outcome 5.1:** By the end of the project local capacity to monitor, evaluate and manage biodiversity, land-use change and sustainable forest management increased and an operational M+E system producing national projects, policies and plans and reporting to international organizations in place. This outcome will be measured and monitored by SFM / REDD-1 tracking tools as follows, with targeted project values being:

- Indicator SFM/REDD.-1: M+E system operational and producing regular reports for use in national projects, policies and plans as well as reporting to international organisations (Baseline score: Low levels of capacity to monitor, evaluate and manage biodiversity land use change and SFM; target score: Local capacity increased to monitor, evaluate and manage biodiversity land use change and SFM and An operational M+E system in place producing national policies, plans and projects )

***Output 5.1.1: Central and provincial research stations produce baseline surveys of local flora and fauna, invasive species threats, genetic conservation, etc. and provide advice and training to local communities on SLM and SFM techniques***

- Indicator (multiple objectives): Number of baseline studies available that provide advice and training to local communities on SLM and SFM techniques (Baseline score: Central and provincial research stations do not have baseline data on local biodiversity and invasive species to advice local communities on SLM and SFM techniques, target score: Base line surveys on local flora and fauna and threats due to invasive species produced by central and provincial research stations)

In the PY1 the project will undertake a study to identify gaps in ongoing research, training and capacity needs at different levels.

In the PY2 the project will support Central and Provincial research stations to conduct and produce baseline survey of local flora, fauna, and invasive species and on genetic conservation in all project sites.

In the PY2 and the PY3 the project will develop practice manuals for biodiversity monitoring, surveys, SLM and SFM techniques for use by local practitioners and community members and will conduct five trainings for local community and provincial officers on using practice manuals.

In the PY2 to PY5 the project will develop and implement mechanisms to control threats by invasive species on local flora and fauna.

**Outcome 5.2:** By the end of the project community based forest management (including tree planting) strengthened and effective local control over forests increased. This outcome will be measured and monitored by SFM / REDD-1 tracking tools as follows, with targeted project values being:

- Indicator SFM/REDD 1: Number of communities involved ineffective forest management (Baseline score: No formal community based forest management ; target score: Community based forest management strengthened and forest areas under effective local community control )

***Output 5.2.1: Two hundred (200) people (MFR staff and landowners) trained in SFM techniques (forest restoration, land suitability, harvesting techniques, law enforcement, fire management, etc.)***

- Indicator SFM/REDD 1: Number of MFR staff and landowners trained on forest restoration, land suitability, harvesting techniques, law enforcement, fire management, etc.) (Baseline score: MFR staff and local community lack capacity in SFM techniques; target score: Two hundred (200) people (MFR staff and landowners))

In the PY2 and PY3 the project will conduct five provincial trainings on SFM techniques including forest restoration and regeneration, timber production, harvesting, milling, grading and marketing to 200 members of field staff, land owners and community members.

In the PY2 the project will conduct one national workshop for the staff of MOFR on law enforcement for SFM including logging.

**Outcome 5.3:** By the end of the project policy makers and the general public are better informed about biodiversity conservation, climate change, SLM and SFM practices. This outcome will be measured and monitored by SFM / REDD-1 tracking tools as follows, with targeted project values being:

- Indicator (multiple objectives): Number of policymakers and general public aware about issues on BD conservation, CC, SLM and SFM through training and workshops (Baseline score: NA, target score: 100)

***Output 5.3.1: Training, awareness and educational materials produced and disseminated through SINU, RTC's and relevant Government Ministries and NGO's***

- Indicator (multiple objectives): Number of training/awareness/educational materials produced (Base line score: Lack of training, awareness and education material for SLM and SFM, target score: Existing curriculum of SINU revised and updated material published and widely disseminated, At least 10 training materials including pictorial tool kits on SLM, SFM, NTFP and PA management produced and available)

In the PY2 and PY3 the project will Review existing curriculum offered by School of Natural Resources, SINU to identify gaps and propose additional materials and topics to supplement the existing curriculum and also undertake a review of the material available with NGOs.

Based on the review during the PY2 and PY3 the project will design educational materials on agroforestry, SFM and small scale timber milling; land use planning; soil conservation and management; ecological survey and biodiversity assessment.

During the PY2 the project will publish training materials including pictorial tool kits on SLM, SFM, NTFP and PA management.

During the PY3 the project will establish Biodiversity knowledge Centres as appropriate and also establish biodiversity and REDD+ information portals.

## **2.4 INTEGRATING GENDER IN PROJECT ACTIVITIES**

Women in Solomon Islands are critical to sustainable land and forest management through their roles in food production, collection of forest products for domestic uses and livelihoods, and knowledge about forest product use and growing patterns. Despite these skills and knowledge, they tend to be under-represented in decision making processes that relate to natural resource management both within the home and the community.

In recognising the role of women in sustainable land and forest management, the IFM project will encourage gender equity in all its activities. Some of the proposed approaches for ensuring this occurs are outlined below in the context of the project team, community engagement, and through the implementation of the some specific project activities.

### **The IFM Project team and committees**

In working to ensure the inclusion of women in the all facets of the IFM project it will be important to encourage gender balance within the project team itself. A gender-balanced project team would have benefits for the team's internal functions and would also help to reflect the importance of gender equality to project stakeholders.

The IFM Team Leader will be tasked with encouraging gender balance wherever possible in all facets of the IFM project.

In addition to the project team itself, the IFM project will establish or support committees for the purpose of advice and engagement on specific aspects of the project. The same principle of gender balance will be encouraged within these committees, which include:

- The locally based Protected Area Management Committees, as outlined for Output 1.2;
- The steering committee for development of a national land use policy, as outlined for Output 2.3; and
- Other groups as appropriate.

Encouraging the inclusion of women in the project team and related bodies will help to ensure that the opinions and perspectives of women are incorporated into all project activities.

### **Community engagement**

Effective community engagement will be required throughout the IFM project and should include all members of the community. An important learning from the project development phase has been the way in which different consultation formats and locations can impact on women's ability to engage in the process. For example, community consultations held in the village at a convenient time allowed for greater representation of women than those held outside the village that required people to travel and stay overnight away from home (which tended to be dominated by male participants).

During the first 6-12 months of the IFM project operation, a number of consultations will be held with communities in the project areas to discuss and confirm the approach to implementing the project activities and to set a platform for ongoing collaboration throughout the project. The timing and locations of these consultations will be arranged so as to best enable women to comfortably and actively engage in the process.

It is anticipated that the format and approach for community consultation would differ according to the location and specific requirements, however will be guided by the following principles:

- Holding consultations within or near the village wherever possible to limit the need for people to travel, or if people do need to travel, to make arrangements so that women are able to attend.
- Ensuring that timing of consultations does not unreasonably clash with other commitments e.g. gardening, cooking, children attending school, and cultural and community activities (such considerations apply to all community members but women tend to have less flexibility in finding spare time beyond their regular responsibilities).

### **Project activities**

The IFM project's aims relate to improving forest management through activities at national and local levels. Women currently tend to have a lesser role in decision making on these issues and subsequently, many of the project activities will specifically seek to engage with women as part of their implementation.

Some of these activities that will specifically engage with women are outlined below as examples of how the inclusion of women has been incorporated into the project design. The exact activities to be pursued in a given location will be confirmed through initial community engagement processes and the collaborative development of a community action plan and/or protected area management plan.

Sustainable income generating activities (Appendix 9) (as outlined for Output 1.3.2) will be pilot-tested in each protected area as part of protected area management plans (to be developed), these will actively seek to engage women in improving local livelihood opportunities.

- *Support for rural enterprise through establishment of village-based saving clubs*

Establishing savings clubs will help to improve financial capacity (often a challenge for women) within project communities and can support the establishment of other small enterprises. Subject to community interest, savings clubs could be for women only or for women and men.

- *Manual production of coconut oil for local use and sale*

Local production of coconut oil will supply oil for a variety of domestic uses such as cooking and medicinal applications, it will also help to provide an alternate source of income for women and men.

- *Provision of equipment and technical support for honey production*

Bee keeping can be undertaken within the village making it an easy enterprise for women to be involved in. Honey has several local uses and is a high value product that can be easily sold locally or in provincial centres.

- *Technical advice for development of ecotourism operations and local biodiversity education centres.*

This activity will support the development of additional income sources within communities and help to increase awareness of biodiversity values to all community members.

As part of Output 2.4, sustainable land management techniques will be tested in and around protected areas. These activities will foster improved soil productivity and food production, and contribute to active measures to restore degraded forest areas, this includes:

- Establishment of demonstration site/s within villages to act as a focal point for training and awareness for conservation agriculture, improved soil management techniques, alternative or improved crop varieties, etc.
- Facilitation of the establishment and operation of community nurseries. These nurseries are to supply surrounding villages and to serve as starting point for encouragement of NTFP production, medicinal plants, planting of fruit and nut trees, restoration of degraded forest areas and related activities.

Related activities as part of Output 2.5 will include training for farmers and local extension officers in locally relevant techniques for conservation agriculture, agroforestry, reforestation utilising the established demonstration sites.

These types of activities will be locally based and are geared towards improving productivity and land use options within villages and surrounding forest areas. They will specifically seek to engage with women, in their capacities as farmers, community organisers and financial managers. Strengthening and supporting women in these existing roles will help to empower women in decision making and to improve forest management locally.

## **2.5 GLOBAL ENVIRONMENTAL BENEFITS /ADAPTATION BENEFITS**

Globally there is a need for integrated approaches for sustainable management of natural resources which includes land, forests and biodiversity. This project with integrated forest management approach addresses the above issues by enhancing protected area network and management with sustainable financing mechanism. Additionally the livelihood enhancement activities linked to microenterprises and NTFP, while enhancing livelihood security of communities improves the ecosystem goods and services resulting in larger global benefits.

The conservation of rare, endangered, threatened and endemic species and restricted range species in the sites selected contributes to development of global genetic pool which can provide future benefits in the form of plant genetic resources. Activities and approaches for reduction of emissions from deforestation and forest degradation in Solomon Islands contributes to increase in carbon stock and mitigation of climate change impacts contributes to global environmental benefits.

Strengthening PA management plans with community conservation agreements (CCAs) results in effective management of PAs. Sustainable financing mechanism introduced will wean away community and land owners in agreeing for logging in and around proposed PAs. This will substantially reduce land degradation and pollution affecting the coral reefs and associated marine flora and fauna thus ensuring global benefits.

Project contribution towards global environmental benefits will be assessed using a combination of the Outcome Indicators described in Section 2.2 and other information sources. Table 8 describes the relevant indicators and assessment methodology that will be used to assess the project contribution towards global environmental benefits.

**Table 15: Indicators and assessment methodology for assessing the IFM project contribution towards global environmental benefits.**

Project component	Global environmental benefits	Indicators and assessment methodology
1. Development of the terrestrial protected area network	Conserving globally significant biodiversity.	<p>The proposed sites contain some of the endemic flora and fauna species. Some of them are:</p> <p>Bauro Highlands- provide the natural habitat for eleven (11) endemic bird species of the 13 species (<i>Gallinula sylvestris</i>, <i>Gallicolum basalamonis</i>, <i>Ptilinopus eugeniae</i>, <i>Cettia parens</i>, <i>Phylloscopus kirensis</i>, <i>Zootheramar garethae</i>, <i>Monarch aviduus</i>, <i>Myiagracer vinicauda</i>, <i>Rhipiduraten ebrosa</i>, <i>Dicaeum tristami</i>, <i>Myzomelatis trami</i>, <i>Melidectes sclateri</i> and <i>Aplonis dichroa</i>) found in Makira where ten (10) bird species are denoted as globally threatened or near-threatened and two believed to be extinct</p> <p>Mt Popomanisiu-Tina Catchments - The protecting of the forest composition will also provide species management outcome for the four endemic bird species of Guadalcanal including other ten common bird species. This also includes a rare Guadalcanal honeyeater and a known endemic montane snail species in the country.</p> <p>Malaita: The northern hills and alluvial flats of the catchments of the Maramasike Passage are deeply forested, and support some of the most undisturbed remaining tracts of forest on low hill and alluvial surfaces in the Solomons. Besides, the rationales for protecting the extensive lowland forest, the site also present an ideal habitat for all elements of Malaita's lowland bird community.</p> <p>Choiseul: Mt Maetambe-Kolobangara Catchment The protected area will able to protect the densely forested karst limestone country rising from the coast, and including , further inland, forested volcanic lands rising to the peaks of Mount Maetambe. Besides the need for protecting forest and the geological values of the area, the site will also help to protect most if not all of Choiseul's restricted range species, including the threatened species <i>Accipiter imitator</i>, <i>Nesasio solomonensis</i>,</p>

		<p><i>Pitta anerythra</i>, <i>Aplonis bruneicapilla</i>, <i>Haliaeetus sanfordi</i>, <i>Columba pallidiceps</i> and possibly <i>Nesoclopeus woodfordi</i>.</p> <p>Indicators BD 1.1 and BD 1.2 will record the number and size of the protected areas established by the project. This information will be complemented by biological studies conducted in each of the 5 project areas that will include assessments of species present and their conservation status. Previous studies are also available that describe the global conservation significance of the project areas in terms of, for example: species endemism, landscape value and cultural heritage (these studies are identified in Section 1.2 on site selection – see Lees et al (1990), Kool et al (2010), USP (2012)).</p> <p>The IFM project will draw on these sources to assess the impact of its activities to support the establishment of protected areas on the conservation of globally significant biodiversity.</p>
2. Integrated land management	Conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in production landscapes.	<p>Indicators LD 3.1 will measure progress towards improving the policy, legal and regulatory framework for land use decisions at a national level.</p> <p>Complementing this, Indicators LD 3.1 and 3.2 will record the implementation of field site establishment, training in SLM and development of best practice manuals for use at the local level.</p> <p>The project is targeting an area of 44,750ha in which SLM techniques will be tested, monitored and evaluated in protected area buffer zones. To assess this, the project will conduct baseline assessments of the area under different land uses in each project site (confirming the initial rapid assessments undertaken during project development) and monitor changes on an annual basis throughout the project duration.</p>
3. Capacity building for the management of forest carbon	Reduction in forest loss and forest degradation.	<p>Indicator CCM 5.1 will record progress of the National Forest Carbon Assessment to quantify forest carbon stocks at a national level. Capacity to manage and measure forest carbon among government staff and communities will also be increased as part of this Outcome.</p> <p>At a local level, improving MRV capacity will increase the likelihood of communities choosing to manage their forests to enhance carbon sequestration, this will be assessed through records of the number of communities participating in forest carbon projects and/or carbon markets (there is currently 1 community doing this in the country).</p> <p>At a national level, improving MRV capacity will enable an initial ‘baseline’ assessment of carbon stocks in forests, against which future changes to carbon stocks will be measured (this will require periodic updates following completion of the initial assessment).</p>
4. Restoration and enhancement of carbon stocks in forests	Conservation and enhanced carbon stocks in agriculture forest and other land use.	<p>Component 4 of the project is to be implemented through co-financing programs. The MOFR will implement the National Reforestation Program that will undertake forestation and rehabilitation of degraded forest areas. ACIAR will also implement programs to promote the use of agroforestry systems and community timber plantations.</p> <p>Work of these programs will be measured using project records kept by MOFR and ACIAR (that will include estimates new reforestation and agroforestry activities), complemented by the national forest carbon assessment that will provide baseline estimates of forest carbon stocks in the country. Data from these sources will be used to calculate changes to carbon stocks in forests and agricultural areas. The project is expected to conserve and enhance an estimated 11,684,700 tCO<sub>2</sub> in its direct</p>

		lifetime. In addition, approximately 998,995 tCO <sub>2</sub> eq of carbon sequestration is expected over the duration of the project through the sustainable restoration and enhancement of 20% (20,660 ha) carbon stocks in forest and non-forest lands of production landscape in Component 2. Implementation of these programs will be tracked through the project co-financing reporting arrangements.
5. Knowledge sharing	Cross cutting across BD, LD, SFM/REDD+ and CC	Indicator 5.1 records the development and use of M+E tools and baseline reports and their use in national projects, policies and plans as well as reporting to regional and international organisations. These will be used to inform lesson sharing of global best practices facilitated by FAO. Indicator 5.2, 5.3 and 5.4 will record the numbers of people (including community members, MFR staffs, landowners, policy makers etc.) trained and involved in effective forest management, BD conservation, SLM and CC.

## 2.6 COST EFFECTIVENESS

**Concentrating project activities where local communities support conservation.** Given previous challenges with sustaining conservation investments in SIs (see lessons learned section), the project will concentrate its efforts where local communities are supportive of protected area establishment or formalization, as verified through PRAs carried out during the project preparation phase. In these areas, focused support to sustainable local income generating activities should “lock in” local commitment to conservation and guarantee the provision of long-term global and local benefits. In addition, this approach will reduce operational costs and simplify modes of communication with project stakeholders, particularly at the community level.

**Selecting project sites to ensure maximum biodiversity and national impact.** Given the high cost of working in widely dispersed islands, focusing project investments in only one or two islands might be considered cost-effective. This would however lead to an unacceptable reduction in project impact, both in biodiversity values left unprotected and in terms of lost potential to influence on national policies. Therefore, the project sites represent a spread of areas across the country. This helps to maximise the diversity of landscape types and biodiversity values that are ‘captured’ by the project, and helps to maximise the potential impact of the project by spreading the project activities to people in different parts of the country and effecting positive change to forest and land management policies and practices throughout the country.

**Firmly grounding national-level interventions in local knowledge and experience.** Various previous efforts to effect national-level reform have failed, for example the revision of the legal and regulatory framework governing forests has been attempted and abandoned twice over the past decades. Therefore, the national level interventions of the project, such as establishment of a PA Trust fund and national land use policies will be complemented with and informed by practical experiences gained from engagement at diverse project sites.

### **Integrating ongoing programmes to contribute to project outcome (through Component 4)**

The project outcome 4.1: Restoration and enhancement of carbon stocks in forests will be delivered through activities facilitated by Government of Solomon Islands and other private logging companies, which will contribute as cofinancing to the project. This integration of the ongoing programs to the project has a significant cost saving and hence allowed the project to reallocate the resource to other components more effectively.

**Engaging project staff vs secondments from SIG partner Ministries.** Staff of the SIG partner Ministries have the technical capacity and knowledge to make a valuable contribution to the objectives of the IFM project. Directly engaging them in the project will help to ensure that these skills and knowledge are captured and applied. Careful consideration will be given to the nature of these roles in consultation with relevant ministries to ensure that resources are not lost from their ongoing work programs.

**Partnering with local NGOs to reduce costs and build capacity.** Many parts of Solomon Islands are remote and difficult to access, transport infrastructure is limited and available travel options (typically small boat and/or truck) tend to be relatively costly due to high fuel prices. Given this context, the project will seek to minimise travel costs through partnerships with local NGO's as well as the relevant field offices of MOFR and MAL. Such partnerships will increase efficiencies by minimising logistical expenses (such as boat or truck hire) and where appropriate, office space, as well as ensuring technical engagement and exchange with these local partners.

**Improving cost effectiveness by complementing partner initiatives.** The selected project areas will also contribute to cost effectiveness through collaboration with, and extension of, complementary work by other programs. Examples of this are: the engagement with the SPREP Choiseul Ecosystem based Adaptation program at the Mt Maetambe site; collaboration with TRHDP, AMNH and MECMD at the Tina-Popomanaseu site; and extension of the previous MESCAL program at the South Malaita site.

### **Costs associated with protected areas establishment and management**

The new protected areas that will be established will cover at least 143,000 ha for a cost of USD1,330,960 making the cost per hectare USD 9.30. Though there is little available information on the financial costs of conservation in similar Pacific or Melanesian settings, this cost is considered reasonable. Conservation agreements will be established and implemented in the 5 main project areas for a cost of USD 2,600,000. Income generating activities will be implemented in the 5 main project areas (which include protected areas and the surrounding areas). The establishment of a Protected Areas Trust Fund and the development of an associated financing strategy will complement these site-focussed activities. This Fund and strategy will initially support management activities in the protected areas to be established under the IFM project but will thereafter contribute to the management of other protected areas around the country. Table 10 outlines the costs applicable to PA management and associated area coverage as part of the IFM project.

**Table 16: Costs applicable to outputs associated with PA management and associated area coverage**

Output number and description		GEF costs (USD)	Applies to area (ha)
1.1	At least 5 new terrestrial protected areas established and legally designated with the consent of local landowners	1,330,960**	143,000*
1.2	Establishment and implementation of conservation agreements with communities (5 protected area management plans produced)	2,600,000	143,000*
1.3	Trust Fund established under Protected Areas Act (2010) is operational and supported by a PA financing strategy	300,000	143,000*
1.4	Sustainable income generating activities pilot tested in each protected area as part of PA management plans	300,000	103,300^
TOTAL		4,530,960	

\* Represents 143,000 ha of new protected area

^ Activities will be conducted at the 5 main project areas.

\*\* Figure is the sum of all relevant activities contributing to establishment of Protected Area.

## **2.7 INNOVATIVENESS**



A key feature of the IFM project is the incorporation of Integrated Land Management (Agriculture), Sustainable Forest Management (Forestry), and Conservation (Environment). While this has been attempted in many countries, there is not much experience with such an integrated approach in Solomon Islands where previous programs have tended to focus on one of these three themes only. This approach will increase the likelihood of successfully meeting project objectives as it offers a suite of tangible benefits to communities in the project areas – e.g. conservation measures are complemented by livelihood activities, training in SFM and training to encourage improved agricultural productivity.

At a national level, this integrated approach is also somewhat new with the project components requiring direct engagement with three key government ministries involved in land management – MECDM, MOFR and MAL. This collaborative approach will facilitate inter-agency cooperation and help to ensure national level project objectives are met, particularly: the development of a national land use policy, establishment of a protected areas trust fund, and completion of a national carbon assessment.

The landscape approach that includes PA, production landscapes, SFM is expected to complement each other and avoid "leakages" and thus is expected to bring both cost effectiveness mentioned earlier but is also innovative in the context of SI.

Long-term protected area (PA) financing, both at the site and system level, is critical for sound PA management and sustainability. Effectively established and managed Protected Areas Trust Fund could serve as an important and innovative mechanism for Solomon Islands to achieving such sustainability. The GEF project endeavors to assist the government and relevant stakeholders in this process.

## SECTION 3 – FEASIBILITY (FUNDAMENTAL DIMENSIONS FOR HIGH QUALITY DELIVERY)

### 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

Based on the project objective, outcomes and outputs and activities planned, **no adverse environmental impacts are expected to result from the project**. The design of the project conforms to the FAO pre-approved list of projects excluded from a detailed environmental assessment. On the contrary, the present **project and the GEF resources invested are expected to produce positive impacts** on the sustainable management of land and forest resources, new protected areas resulting in conservation and sustainable management of biodiversity hotspots including rare, endemic, endangered and threatened species of plants and animals through community conservation areas included in the protected areas.

The above benefits not only produce environmental but also the much required socio economic benefits to the community thus achieving the twin goals of providing environmental goods and services to all the stakeholders and livelihood benefits in particular to the local communities. The risk of negative socioeconomic impacts is recognized --i.e. as many local communities depend on natural resource use, creating Protected Areas may impose resource use restrictions. This risk has been carefully considered in project design and will be minimized and mitigated by: (i) involving local communities in the identification of project sites during the execution of the PPG; (ii) instead of establishing strict protected areas, focus is placed helping customary land owners to create sustainably Managed Resource Use areas, a specific category of Protected Areas (IUCN Category 6) that is designed to give local stakeholders a greater voice in their management; project stakeholder awareness building, consultation and participation are measures built into the project ; and (iii) including establishment of conservation agreements, benefit sharing, setting of NTFP sustainability parameters and alternative income-generating activities for local communities as a key element of project design. These measures, and close coordination and consultation with local communities throughout the project will lead to development of improved livelihoods options and create a stronger basis for informed forest land resource use management by communities. This will ultimately be reflected in effective and appropriate operational management planning of protected areas.

### 3.2 RISK MANAGEMENT

#### 3.2.1 Risks and mitigation measures

The table below outlines the key risks to effective implementation of the IFM project and associated mitigation measures.

**Table 17: Risks to the effectiveness of the IFM project and associated mitigation measures**

Risk	Rating	Mitigation measures
Environmental risks (mostly due to climate change)		
Natural changes in ecosystems and associated species due to gradual changes in climate and extreme weather events.	Medium	The monitoring system developed under Component 5 will be designed to identify changes in ecosystems likely to be linked to climate change (e.g. occurrence of forest fires, pests and diseases, spread of invasive species) so that remedial actions can be taken. If necessary, this will be supported by research activities under the same component.

Productivity changes in forestry and agriculture.	Medium	Plant and assist natural regeneration of multiple purpose tree species used for restoration and improvements to agriculture (for SLM and income generation) will be selected in such way that they are resilient to the most likely impacts of climate change (e.g. drought, outbreaks of pests and diseases, etc.) and also provide multiple benefits to the local communities. Climate resilient forest and land management techniques will also be promoted in local communities (e.g. soil and water conservation).
Risks to biodiversity from introduction of new invasive alien species	Medium	SIs, being a nation of small islands is vulnerable to accidental introduction of invasive alien species. The project will ensure that PA management and landscape management also consider monitoring any presence or increase of such species.
<b>Economic risks</b>		
Inadequate funding for protected area management.	Medium to high	The financing strategy will assess all possible sources of funding and focus on those most easily secured. Trust fund for PA management will be established. Protected area management activities will also be prioritised in case funding is limited.
Incentives are too low to persuade landowners to change their behaviour.	Medium to high	<p>The project will focus on PA management, CC, SLM and SFM activities that are both good for the environment and economically viable. The project will also devote time and resources to explain why and how improved forest and land management techniques can benefit the land owners economically.</p> <p>The project will minimise and try to avoid monetary incentives wherever possible, unless these can be sustained. Instead it will focus more on income generating activities. When these are proposed, they will be based on a detailed and realistic analysis of costs and benefits, learning from experiences on other similar projects. The project will also ensure that the benefits are distributed in a way that is reasonable, fair and equitable.</p>
Lack of experience in fund management	Medium	<p>The project will establish the PA Trust fund as per the provisions of the Protected Area Act with community involvement for sustainable management of PAs.</p> <p>The project will put a special emphasis on training the key stakeholders in fund management and operation, including those MECDM staff that will have an ongoing role in supporting the functions of the Fund.</p> <p>This is also a potential risk at local level. The project aims to ensure that local PA management committees have the capacity, and are aware of their obligations and responsibilities, to manage any funds received for management of individual protected areas.</p>
Logging pressure	Medium to High	In 2014, 2.1 million m <sup>3</sup> of logs were harvested, against an estimated sustainable annual cut of about 300,000 m <sup>3</sup> . The project aims to set aside some of the last remaining intact lowland forest areas, which may come under pressure from logging interests. This risk will be mitigated through constant dialogue with the policy makers in relevant government ministries (MOFR, MECDM, Finance and Treasury) and through awareness-raising activities with the general public.
<b>Social and institutional risks</b>		

Limited support and implementation capacity in government.	High	<p>The capacity of government agencies in the Solomon Islands is weak. The project will emphasise working in collaboration across agencies and with local communities to reduce the demands placed on government staff. Capacity building will also target key weaknesses in government and develop strategies to overcome these for the long-term sustainability of project outcomes.</p> <p>Broader support for the project will be generated by awareness raising targeted at influential decision makers at local, provincial and national levels. These mitigation measures will also be supported by regular monitoring of project progress, so that corrective actions can be taken if necessary.</p>
Dissatisfaction or disengagement of communities in project areas.	Medium	<p>Communication between local people and donor projects can be difficult and could lead to confusion and misunderstanding of the work of the project and its capacity to deliver on community expectations. Significant time will be spent during the early stages of the project in establishing a framework for ongoing community consultation, as well as ensuring a sound understanding of community and project objectives and the approach to delivering on these. To facilitate in this process, specific project personnel will be tasked to co-ordinate communications with communities in the individual project areas.</p>
Disagreement between different landowner groups on establishment of protected areas and other key project interventions.	Medium	<p>The presence of several landowner groups in or near a given project area, such as is the case near the proposed PA of Mount Maetambe, has the potential to lead to complexities during project implementation. Collaboration and involvement of landowning communities will be crucial for the long-term success of this project. Therefore, communities will be active participants from the very beginning in the design, implementation and management of project activities. The project design will also be guided and learn from the ongoing work on customary land reform and from the stakeholders involved in that process.</p> <p>The main strategy proposed to overcome reluctance will be the provision of incentives (i.e. development benefits) for communities to engage in conservation (see above). However, the project will also build upon the existing interest in conservation and explain how conservation and improved forest and land management techniques can benefit them in other ways.<sup>1</sup></p>
Linkages with other institutions	Medium	<p>As per the situation assessment made during the project preparation phase field visits, the project will develop linkages with private and public institutions operating in the project sites for effective and unhindered implementation of project activities. However, in the case of the Tina River Hydro Project (TRHDP), while recognizing that these linkages are essential, the project should maintain its independence from TRHDP while engaging with landowners and other stakeholders. At the same time it is important that the project maintain ongoing communication and collaboration with the TRHDP office.</p> <p>This approach should ensure that the relationship between communities and the project is determined separately from relationships between these same communities and TRHDP.</p>

<sup>1</sup> The Fourth National Report to CBD mentions that there are already over 100 unofficial conservation areas (mostly small areas, many of which are marine) where local communities are already keen to conserve and improve the management of their natural resources. This suggests that formal arrangements/agreements for conservation, may actually be preferable to current arrangements that are unclear and uncertain. Thus, the probability of this risk occurring has been assessed as medium.

## **SECTION 4 –IMPLEMENTATION AND MANAGEMENT ARRANGEMENTS**

### **4.1 INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS**

#### **a) General institutional context and responsibilities**

At the request of the Solomon Islands government, the project will be executed by FAO with technical, logistical and human resources support from National and Provincial Governments and local bodies and community based organizations. The project will be implemented by FAO through the three main Ministries concerned, namely the Ministry of Environment, Climate Change, Disaster Management and Meteorology (MECDM), together with Ministry of Forestry and Research (MOFR) and Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock (MAL).

The MECDM together with FAO will be responsible for overall coordination and implementation of the project and for completion of the technical outputs of Component 1. The MECDM, through its Environment and Conservation Division, will support the project by elaborating and endorsing the legal instruments needed for establishment and management of PAs and by coordinating the activities related to the establishment and management of the PA Trust Fund, the latter in close cooperation with the Ministry of Finance and Treasury. The MECDM will also support the implementation of the activities related to capacity building for BD conservation and SLM and SFM under component 5.

The Ministry of Forestry and Research (MOFR), with its five divisions, will provide the necessary logistical and infrastructure support at national level, where it will host the project team, and through its field stations. The reforestation and restoration activities will be undertaken with technical and co-financing support from MOFR for restoration and enhancement of forest carbon stocks, under Component 4. The MOFR will also assist the project in establishing and supplying nurseries for producing NTFP, medicinal plants and for agroforestry development. MOFR will also help coordinate activities relating to forest assessment and development of capacity to support REDD+ implementation, under Component 3.

The project will work in collaboration and coordination with MAL and leverage support of field staff and research and extension facilities at project sites for cost effective implementation of the IFM project activities. The project will align with MAL in implementing the activities related to sustainable land management, and in particular, land use planning conservation agriculture and agroforestry. The project will coordinate with MAL in implementing activities under Component 2 and 5, including the development of land use policy for Sustainable Land management in SIs.

#### **b) Coordination with other ongoing and planned related initiatives**

The project will work in collaboration and coordination with national, regional and international initiatives and organizations in implementing the project activities, in order to leverage the already existing support and ensure long-term sustainability of the outcomes of the project. Coordination with the various donors. These include the following initiatives of co-financing partners:

- ACIAR:
  - Enhancing economic opportunities offered by community and smallholder forestry in the Solomon Islands.
  - Improving returns from community teak plantings in Solomon Islands.
- SPREP - Pacific Ecosystem-based Adaptation to Climate Change Project (PEBACC)
- KFPL - Reforestation and support for community forestry on Kolombangara
- NRDF - Sustainable forest management and livelihood support in Western Province and Choiseul
- AMNH - Biological research in Guadalcanal –Popomaneseu
- FAO:

- Capacity building and field-based studies for forest inventory in the Solomon Islands
- Strengthening Regional Support to National Forest Monitoring Systems for REDD+ in the Pacific

Other related initiatives that are supported by GEF financing and therefore not able to be considered as co-financing include two UNDP programs:

- SWoCK – StrongimWaka on Community Kaikai (SWOCK) - Enhancing resilience of communities in Solomon Islands to the adverse effects of climate change in agriculture and food security.

The objective of the project is to strengthen ability of communities in Solomon Islands to make informed decisions and manage likely climate change driven pressures on food production and management systems. In particular, the project will lead to the following key results (outcomes); 1) Promote and pilot community-adaptation activities enhancing food security and livelihood resilience in pilot communities in at least 3 selected regions; 2) Strengthen institutions and adjusted national and sub-national policies related to governing agriculture in the context of a range of climate change futures; and 3) Foster the generation and spread of relevant knowledge for assisting decision-making at the community and policy-formulation level.

- “CB2” – Integrating Global Environmental Commitments in Investment and Development Decision Making.

This project takes a strategic approach to meeting Rio Conventions obligations through the implementation of the REDD+ Roadmap. This calls for strengthening targeted policy, institutional, and technical capacities within the existing REDD+ baseline. The project will facilitate the proactive and constructive engagement of decision-makers across environmental focal areas and socio-economic sectors. This project is innovative and transformative in that environmental and resource management at the sub-national level lacks institutional authority in the baseline. The project will enhance the capacity of relevant policy and institutional stakeholders to enable compliance with the three Rio Conventions and other MEAs. Specifically, the project will strengthen and institute a tiered network of key decision-makers, planners, and other stakeholders to catalyse and sustain reductions of deforestation and forest degradation in a way that meets objectives under the three Rio Conventions.

Other related initiatives and programs with which the project will coordinate in relation to specific project areas are described in Section 1.3.8.

## 4.2 IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS

### a) Roles of responsibilities of executing partners

At the request of the Government of Solomon Islands, the project will be executed by FAO in close coordination with the relevant government agencies. In its role as the GEF executing agency, FAO will take responsibility for the procurement and financial management services necessary for implementing the project, using FAO rules and procedures. The FAO will also be the GEF Agency responsible for supervision and for providing technical guidance during the project implementation. The technical execution of the project will be supported by the Government of Solomon islands represented by the Ministry of Environment, Climate Change, Disaster Management and Meteorology (MECDM) in close cooperation with the Ministry of Forestry and Research (MFR) and the Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock (MAL). The project will work with other on-going programmes in the project implementation areas in a complementary manner. There will be a national-level technical steering committee to harmonize approaches and to ensure that lessons learned from experience are used effectively in project implementation.

The roles and responsibilities of the main institutions involved in project implementation are as follows:

**Lead project partners:** The MECDM will be the lead government counterpart of FAO. The MECDM will support project coordination and implementation through its directorate, which will also serve as

the Ministry's Technical Focal Point for the project. In particular, the ministry will support the project execution team in delivering Component 1 by providing guidance on PA management and the extension of the PA network, as well as the sustainable financing mechanisms needed, including sustainable livelihoods for PA dependent communities and land owners. MECDM coordinate policy formulation activities and serve as a platform for cross-sectoral policy dialogue.

MOFR, which will host the project team and is central to implementation of project components 3, 4 and 5, and MAL, which is central to implementation of project component 2 and 5, are also leading partners in the implementation of the project.

**Other key partners** supporting the execution include: the provincial governments and the communities in the project areas. The project will work in partnership with various national and international NGOs and Universities, namely SINU and USP. The bilateral and multilateral agencies like ACIAR/Australian Aid, EU, GIZ, SPC and SPREP provide the necessary support through its technical services and (parallel) co-financing. The provinces will incorporate lessons learned from local planning exercises of the project, in provincial planning activities. The local NGOs (including SICPP, KIBCA and LLCTC, among others) and provincial administrations will support the project by allowing its facilities and extension centres for conducting capacity building trainings and workshops.

The project will achieve a number of key outputs through letters of agreement (LoAs) that will be elaborated and signed between the FAO and collaborating partners. Funds received under a LoA will be used to execute the project activities in conformity with FAO's rules and procedures. The respective LoAs are listed under the "Contracts" budget line of the project budget.

**b) FAO's role and responsibilities, as the GEF Implementing Agency and as the executing agency, including delineation of responsibilities internally within FAO**

The FAO will be the GEF implementing and executing agency. As the GEF agency, FAO will be responsible for project oversight and ensure that SFM, SLM and PA management policies and criteria are adhered to and that the project fulfils the objectives and achieves expected outcomes and outputs, as established in the project document, effectively and efficiently. The FAO will report on project progress to the GEF secretariat and undertake financial reporting to the GEF Trustee.

**Executing Responsibilities (Budget Holder).** Under the FAOs Direct Execution modality, the FAO Sub-regional Representative for the Pacific Islands based in Samoa will be the Budget Holder (BH) of this project. The BH, working in close consultation with the Lead Technical Officer (LTO), will be responsible for the operational as well as administrative and financial management of the project. Specifically, working in close collaboration with the LTO, the BH will: (i) establish a multi-disciplinary FAO project Task Force to support the project. (ii) clear and monitor annual work plans and budgets; (iii) schedule technical backstopping and monitoring missions; (iv) review procurement and subcontracting material and documentation of processes and obtain internal approval; (v) give final approval of procurement, project staff recruitment, LoAs, and financial transactions in accordance with FAOs clearance/approval procedures; (vi) authorize the disbursement of the project's GEF resources; (vii) be responsible for the management of project resources and all aspects in the agreements between FAO and the various executing partners; (viii) provide operational oversight of activities to be carried out by project partners; (ix) monitor all areas of work and suggest course corrections as required; (x) submit to the GEF coordination unit and the TCID Budget Group semi-annual budget revisions that have been prepared in close consultation with the LTO (due in August and February); (xi) be accountable for safeguarding resources from inappropriate use, loss, or damage; and (xii) be responsible for addressing recommendations from oversight offices, such as Audit and Evaluation.

The BH will head the multidisciplinary Project Task Force that will be established within FAO to support the implementation of the project and will ensure that technical support and inputs are provided in a timely manner. The BH will be responsible for financial reporting, procurement of goods

and contracting of services for project activities in accordance with FAO rules and procedures. Final approval of the use of GEF resources rests with the BH, which will be in accordance with FAO rules and procedures.

**FAO Lead Technical Unit (LTU).** The Forestry Economics and Policy Division of the FAO Forestry Department at HQ will be LTU for this project and will provide overall technical guidance in its implementation

**FAO Lead Technical Officer (LTO).** The Forestry Officer in the FAO Sub-regional Office for the Pacific (SAP) will be the LTO for this project. Under the overall technical oversight of the LTU, the LTO will provide technical guidance to the project team and ensure timely delivery of quality technical outputs. The LTO will coordinate and provide appropriate technical backstopping from all the concerned FAO units represented in the Project Task Force.

The primary areas of LTO support to the project include:

- review and ensure clearance by the relevant FAO technical officers of all the technical Terms of Reference (TOR) of the project team and consultants;
- ensure clearance by the relevant FAO technical officers of the technical terms of reference of the Letters of Agreements (LOA) and contracts;
- in close consultation with MECCDM, MOFR and MAL lead the selection of project staff, consultants and other institutions to be contracted or with whom LOAs will be signed;
- review and clear technical reports, publications, papers, training material, manuals, tool kits, awareness material, etc.;
- monitor technical implementation as established in the project results framework;
- Review the Project Progress Reports (PPRs) and prepare the annual Project Implementation Review (PIR).

A multi-disciplinary **Project Task Force (PTF)** will be established within FAO by the BH. The PTF is mandated to ensure that the project is implemented in a coherent and consistent manner and complies with the organization's goal and policies, as well as with the provision of adequate levels of technical, operation and administrative support throughout the project cycle. The PTF will comprise of BH, technical and operational officers from the participating Units mentioned above and the GEF Coordination Unit of the Investment Centre Division.

**FAO GEF Coordination Unit in the Investment Centre Division** will review and approve project progress reports, annual project implementation reviews, financial reports and budget revisions. The GEF Coordination Unit will provide project oversight, organize annual supervision missions, and participate as member in the FAO project Task Force and as an observer in the project steering committee meetings, as necessary. The GEF Coordination Unit will also assist in the organization, and will be a key stakeholder in the mid-term review and final evaluations. It will also contribute to the development of corrective actions in the project implementation strategy as needed to mitigate eventual risks affecting the timely and effective implementation of the project. The GEF Coordination Unit in collaboration with FAO Finance Division, will request the transfer of project funds from GEF Trustee based on six-monthly projections of funds needed

**The Investment Centre Division Budget Group (TCID)** will provide final clearance of any budget revisions.

**The FAO Finance Division** will provide annual Financial Reports to the GEF Trustee and in collaboration with the GEF Coordination Unit and the TCID Budget Group, call for project funds on a six-monthly basis from the GEF Trustee.

#### **c) Project technical, coordination and steering committees**



A **Project Steering Committee (PSC)** was already established to oversee the activities carried out under the Project Preparation Grant (PPG). This committee included representatives of MECDM, MOFR, MAL and NGOs, and could be used as a basis for forming the PSC for the implementation phase. The exact composition of the PSC is still under discussion and will be confirmed during the project inception workshop. Given the costs and logistics of travelling to Honiara for meetings, the best solution might be to limit PSC membership from the provinces, and task the Project Local Offices to liaise with the Provincial Governments of Western, Makira, Guadalcanal, Malaita and Choiseul. The Project Steering Committee will provide high-level oversight for the project and will be chaired by the Director of the Environment and Conservation Division, MECCDM, or his/her nominee. PSC members will include representatives of MOFR and MAL, FAO (the CTA or his/her representative, who will be the Secretary of the PSC) and civil society organizations collaborating with the project.

The PSC will meet twice a year and will have the following responsibilities:

- ensure oversight of project progress and achievement of planned results through review of the six-monthly Project Progress Reports (PPRs);
- approve annual work plans and budgets to be submitted to FAO BH;
- facilitate cooperation among focal Ministries and other project partners at national and local level;
- facilitate the provision of co-financing support in a timely and efficient manner;
- ensure the effectiveness of the project's institutional arrangements at national and local level; and
- design strategies and measures to guarantee the sustainability of project results (also in view of future up-scaling, replication and mainstreaming)

**Project Management Office (PMO)** will be established in Honiara and will be hosted by MOFR. The PMO will be responsible for the day-to-day management of the project, which will be comprised of a Chief Technical Advisor and technical and administrative staff seconded by the three Ministries concerned. The CTA will be full-time for the first two and half years and later engagement will be on and as required/needed by the project. A National Project Coordinator will be recruited, who will support, and be trained by, the CTA in the coordination of operations and activities of the PLOs, and who will take over day-to-day leadership of the PMO once the CTA goes part-time in the third year of project implementation. Other seconded staff from MECDM, MOFR and MAL will take on technical support roles for BD, SLM and SFM and administrative tasks as necessary. The PMO will report directly to the FAO BH and work in close collaboration with the FAO LTO, to whom it will provide inputs for the preparation of the annual PIRs. The PMO will draft semi-annual Project Progress Reports (and Budget Revisions as needed) and report on a semi-annual basis to the Project Steering committee (PSC).

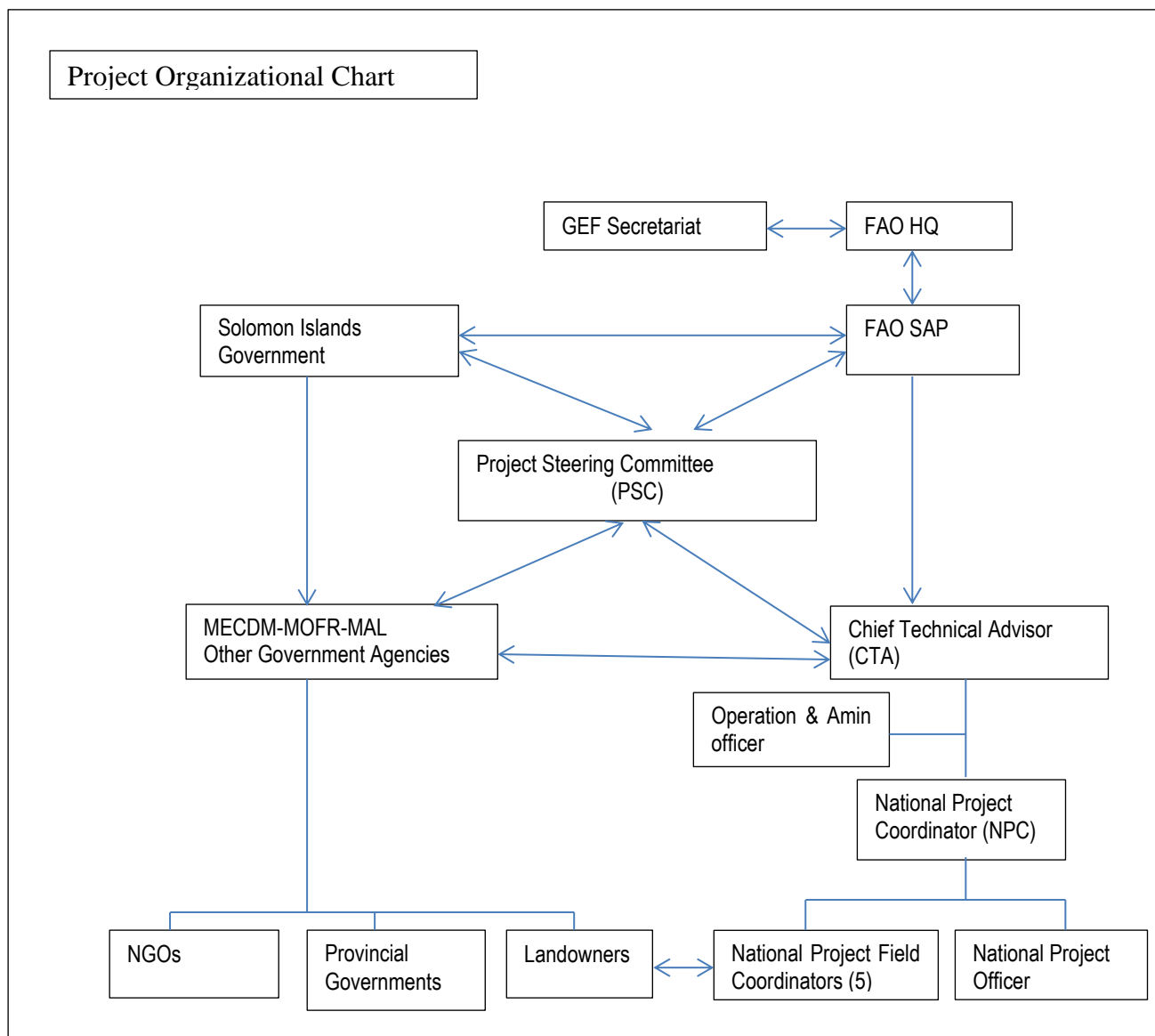
The PMO will include the following permanent personnel:

- CTA – responsible for oversight of project operations and coordination with FAO and national government
- National Project Coordinator (NPC) – supports CTA through coordination of operations and the activities of PLO's
- National Project Officer(NPO) - supports NPC and collaborate closely with Project Field Coordinators
- Operation and Admin Officer – carries out financial management and administration tasks under the overall responsibility of the CTA and NPC
- Project Field Coordinators (5) – supports NPC in the implementation and coordination of field-based activities

Detailed TOR for all of the above personnel are included in the Appendices.

**Project Local Offices (PLOs)** will be established in the provinces of selected project sites and will be hosted by the extension centres of one of the partner ministries of the government of the Solomon Islands, or by the Provincial Government as appropriate. Project Field Coordinators will be recruited at these sites for effective and timely implementation of the project's field activities. These PFCs will also collect data for systematic monitoring of project progress and impact. The PFCs will co-ordinate project activities in consultation with national partner ministries and provincial government and will be the primary contact point for community members and organisations involved in project implementation.

## FAO-GEF IFM Project Organizational Chart



#### 4.3 FINANCIAL PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT

##### Financial plan (by component, outputs and co-financier)

The total cost of project will be USD 36,346,954, to be financed through a GEF grant of USD 5,676,454 and co-financing of USD 30,670,500. The details are as presented below in the table.

Financial plan (by component and co-financier)

Component/output	FAO	SIG	KFPL	AMNH	NRDF	SPC	ACAIR	TRHDP	LLEE	SICCP	Total Co-financing	% Co-financing	GEF	% GEF	Total
<b>Component 1: Development of the terrestrial protected area network</b>	<b>760,000</b>	<b>2,375,000</b>		<b>237,500</b>	<b>285,000</b>					<b>14,725</b>	<b>3,672,225</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>2,010,080</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>5,682,305</b>
O 1.1.1: At least five new terrestrial protected areas (160,500 ha) established and legally designated with the consent of local landowners.				95,000	142,500					14,725	252,225	35	474,461	65	726,686
O 1.2.1: Current weaknesses in protected area management identified and rectified through the establishment and implementation of conservation agreements with communities and management plans (8 PA management plans produced).		2,375,000		142,500							2,517,500	88	335,061	12	2,852,561
O 1.3.1: Trust Fund established under the Protected Areas Act (2010) is operational and supported by a PA financing strategy (one national strategy)													711,561	100	711,561
O 1.3.2: Sustainable income generating activities pilot-tested in each protected area as part of PA management plans (at least two pilots in each PA)	760,000				142,500						902,500	65	488,998	35	1,391,498
<b>Component 2: Integrated land management</b>	<b>570,000</b>	<b>7,600,000</b>				<b>475,000</b>		<b>1,258,750</b>	<b>95,000</b>		<b>9,998,750</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>929,484</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>10,928,234</b>
O 2.1.1: Assessment of impacts of current land-use practices on biodiversity, land degradation and the provision of other ecosystem services (ecosystem valuation) and identification of potential areas for improvement.	95,000							1,258,750	95,000		1,448,750	94	86,364	6	1,535,114
O 2.1.2: Policy, legal and regulatory frameworks for land-use change reviewed and revised as necessary. National policy and/or plan for land-use issued by government.	190,000										190,000	55	153,564	45	343,564
O 2.1.3 Mechanism for policy coordination between sectors (i.e. government ministries and agencies) established and operating successfully.	95,000										95,000	43	124,764	57	219,764
O 2.2.1: SLM techniques tested, monitored and evaluated in and around protected areas (conservation agriculture, integrated soil fertility management, agroforestry- 20,000 ha)	95,000	5,130,000				475,000					5,700,000	94	376,884	6	6,076,884
2.2.2 Two-hundred (200) farmer-leaders and agricultural extension workers trained; best SFM/SLM practice guidelines published, disseminated.	95,000	2,470,000									2,565,000	93	187,908	7	2,752,908
<b>Component 3: Capacity building for the management of forest carbon</b>	<b>95,000</b>	<b>1,710,000</b>			<b>142,500</b>				<b>95,000</b>		<b>2,042,500</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>1,056,288</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>3,098,788</b>
O 3.1.1: Existing carbon monitoring, reporting and verification (MRV) systems reviewed and adapted to forests in the Solomon Islands.	95,000	1,710,000			142,500						1,947,500	89	246,150	11	2,193,650
O 3.1.2: Fifty (50) MFR staff trained in methods to control deforestation, forest degradation and carbon measuring and monitoring.									95,000		95,000	17	451,800	83	546,800
O 3.1.3: National forest carbon assessment produced, indicating high priority areas for forest restoration and strengthened control of deforestation and forest degradation.													358,338	100	358,338
<b>Component 4: Restoration and enhancement of carbon stocks in forests</b>		<b>5,557,500</b>	<b>475,000</b>		<b>142,500</b>		<b>1,928,500</b>				<b>8,103,500</b>	<b>100</b>			<b>8,103,500</b>
O 4.1.1: Forest cover increased through agroforestry, small-scale tree planting and assisted natural regeneration (target area: 80,000 ha in total).		5,557,500	475,000		142,500		1,928,500				8,103,500	100			8,103,500
<b>Component 5: Capacity building for BD conservation, SLM and SFM</b>		<b>5,082,500</b>		<b>95,000</b>	<b>142,500</b>						<b>5,320,000</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>1,411,524</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>6,731,524</b>
O 5.1.1 : Central and provincial research stations produce baseline surveys of local flora and fauna, invasive species threats, genetic conservation, etc. and provide advice and training to local communities on SLM and SFM techniques		1,187,500		95,000							1,282,500	83	264,300	17	1,546,800
O 5.2.1: Two hundred (200) people (MFR staff and landowners) trained in SFM techniques (forest restoration, land suitability, harvesting techniques, law enforcement, fire management, etc.).		2,375,000			142,500						2,517,500	79	677,700	21	3,195,200
O 5.3.1: Training, awareness and educational materials produced and		1,520,000									1,520,000	76	469,524	24	1,989,524

disseminated through National Biodiversity Information Centre at College of Higher Education															
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>1,425,000</b>	<b>22,325,000</b>	<b>475,000</b>	<b>332,500</b>	<b>712,500</b>	<b>475,000</b>	<b>1,928,500</b>	<b>1,258,750</b>	<b>190,000</b>	<b>14,725</b>	<b>29,136,975</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>5,407,376</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>34,544,351</b>
Project Management <sup>1</sup> (@5%)	<b>75,000</b>	<b>1,175,000</b>	<b>25,000</b>	<b>17,500</b>	<b>37,500</b>	<b>25,000</b>	<b>101,500</b>	<b>66,250</b>	<b>10,000</b>	<b>775</b>	<b>1,533,525</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>269,078</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>1,802,603</b>
<b>Total Project</b>	<b>1,500,000</b>	<b>23,500,000</b>	<b>500,000</b>	<b>350,000</b>	<b>750,000</b>	<b>500,000</b>	<b>2,030,000</b>	<b>1,325,000</b>	<b>200,000</b>	<b>15,500</b>	<b>30,670,500</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>5,676,454</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>36,346,954</b>

<sup>1</sup>PMC @5% of the total co-financing amount committed by partners.

#### **4.3.1 GEF INPUTS**

The requested GEF grant resources totalling USD 5,676,454 will be allocated mainly in support of capacity development, policy and legal studies and preparation of normative instruments, technical assistance for technical studies, preparation of policies and plans, and finding technical and social solutions for sustainable forest and land management and PA management linked with community livelihoods. GEF resources will also be used for financing publications for awareness-raising and education on SFM, SLM and PA management best practices and will support community based livelihood enhancement activities.

#### **4.3.2 GOVERNMENT INPUTS**

The in-kind co-financing activities of MOFR, MAL and MECDM respectively are outlined in Section 1.3.

The government in-kind co-financing will mainly consist of staff time (including secondments to the PMO), office time and utilities, and support for local travel.

Apart from the financial contributions from the government, the long term success of the project will ultimately depend on the commitment of the government to translate project outputs into outcomes, by mobilizing local support for the project's objectives and working in partnership across departments and with others outside government. Participants in project preparation activities and consultations have indicated their willingness to do this and support the policy, legislation and institutional arrangements anticipated due to the implementation of the proposed project.

#### **4.3.3 FAO INPUTS**

FAO will provide technical assistance, support, training and supervision of the execution of activities financed by GEF resources. The GEF project will complement and be co-financed by several projects and activities implemented by the FAO Representation responsible for SI (based in Samoa), which are funded by the FAO TCP.

As the executing agency of the project, FAO will draw on its wide range of in-house expertise in forest and land management, forest conservation and community-based approaches to resource management, to support the proposed project. The project will also benefit from FAOs past experience of working with countries in the Pacific on forest policy reform, national forest programmes, forest assessment, forest financing and small-scale enterprise development. In addition to the technical support from FAO Head Quarters in Rome and the Regional Office at Bangkok, FAO will provide local technical support to the project from its network on forestry, natural resource management and gender mainstreaming experts in the Pacific region and its technical staff in the FAO Sub-regional office for the Pacific.

Additionally, an interdivisional Project Task Force (PTF) will be established to oversee and advise the project, comprising experts in the areas of forest conservation, forest financing; community forestry; sustainable land and forest management; and environmental law. This expertise will be used mostly to provide technical backstopping, with national and regional consultants providing the majority of technical assistance on the ground.

Total co-financing from FAO to the GEF project amounts to USD 1,500,000.

#### **4.3.4 OTHER CO-FINANCIERS INPUTS**

The other co-financiers to the project include bilateral donors, NGO's, private sector and project beneficiaries. The activities of each co-financing partner are detailed in Section 1.3.

The in kind contribution of project beneficiaries' time spent for project related activities has been estimated and valued at approximate local rural work force rates. However, it is the ownership of project by the beneficiaries that will actually result in sustainability of project outcomes and pay long term environmental and livelihood benefits to the community in particular and all the stakeholders in general.

#### **4.3.5 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT OF AND REPORTING ON GEF RESOURCES**

##### **Financial Records**

FAO shall maintain a separate account in United States dollars for the project's TF resources showing all income and expenditures. Expenditures incurred in a currency other than United States dollars shall be converted into United States dollars at the United Nations operational rate of exchange on the date of the transaction. FAO shall administer the project in accordance with its regulations, rules and directives.

##### **Financial Reports**

FAO – AO as the BH shall prepare six monthly project expenditure accounts and final accounts for the project, showing amount budgeted for the year, amount expended since the beginning of the year, and separately, the un-liquidated obligations as follows:

1. Details of project expenditures on a component-by-component and output basis, reported in line with project budget codes as set out in the Project Document, as at 30 June and 31 December each year.
2. Final accounts on completion of the project on a component and output-by-output basis, reported in line with project budget codes as set out in the Project Document.
3. A final statement of account in line with FAO Oracle project budget codes, reflecting actual expenditure.

The Budget Holder will submit the financial reports for review and monitoring by the LTU and the FAO GEF Coordination Unit. Financial reports for submission to the donor (GEF) will be prepared in accordance with the provisions in the GEF Financial Procedures Agreement and submitted by the FAO Finance Division (CSFE).

##### **Budget Revisions**

Semi-annual budget revisions will be prepared by the BH in accordance with FAO standard guidelines and procedure.

##### **Responsibility for Cost Overruns**

The Budget Holder is authorized to enter into commitments or incur expenditures up to a maximum of 20 percent over and above the annual amount foreseen in the project budget under any budget sub-line provided the total cost of the annual budget is not exceeded.

Any cost overrun (expenditure in excess of the budgeted amount) on a specific budget sub-line over and above the 20 percent flexibility should be discussed with the FAO GEF Coordination Unit with a view to ascertaining whether it will involve a major change in project scope or design. If it is deemed to be a minor change, the BH shall prepare a budget revision in accordance with FAO standard

procedures. If it involves a major change in the project's objectives or scope, a budget revision and justification should be prepared by the BH for discussion with the PSC and the GEF Secretariat.

Savings in one budget sub-line may not be applied to overruns of more than 20 percent in other sub-lines even if the total cost remains unchanged, unless this is specifically authorized by the FAO GEF Coordination Unit upon presentation of the request. In such a case, a revision to the project document amending the budget will be prepared by the BH.

Under no circumstances can expenditures exceed the approved total project budget for the GEF resources or be approved beyond the NTE date of the project. Any over-expenditure is the responsibility of the BH.

### **Audit**

The project shall be subject to the internal and external audit procedures provided for in FAO financial regulations, rules and directives and in keeping with the Financial Procedures Agreement between the GEF Trustee and FAO.

The audit regime at FAO consists of an external audit provided by the Auditor-General (or persons exercising an equivalent function) of a member nation appointed by the governing bodies of the Organization and reporting directly to them, and an internal audit function headed by the Inspector-General who reports directly to the Director-General. This function operates as an integral part of the Organization under policies established by senior management, and furthermore has a reporting line to the governing bodies. Both functions are required under the Basic Texts of FAO, which establish a framework for the terms of reference of each. Internal audits of project accounts, records, bank reconciliation and asset verification take place at FAO field and liaison offices on a cyclical basis.

## **4.4 PROCUREMENT**

The Budget Holder, in close collaboration with the Project Coordinator, the Lead Technical Officer and the Operations Officer will procure the equipment and services provided for in the detailed budget in Appendix 4, and in line with the Annual Work Plan and Budget and in accordance with FAO's rules and regulations.

Prior to the commencement of procurement, the BH, in close consultation with the Project Coordinator and the Lead Technical Unit (LTU), shall complete the procurement plan for all services and equipment to be procured by FAO.

The procurement plan shall be updated every 12 months and submitted to and cleared by the FAO BH and LTO with the AWP/B and annual financial statement of expenditures report for seeking the next instalment of funds.

## **4.5 MONITORING AND REPORTING**

Monitoring and evaluation of progress in achieving project results and objectives will be done based on the targets and indicators established in the Project Results Framework (Appendix 1 and described in section 2.3 and 2.4). The project Monitoring and Evaluation Plan has been budgeted at USD 304,000. Monitoring and evaluation activities will follow FAO and GEF monitoring and evaluation policies and guidelines. Supported by Component 1 and 5, the project monitoring and evaluation system will also facilitate learning and mainstreaming of project outcomes and lessons learned in relation to SLM, SFM and PA management.

### **4.5.1 Oversight and monitoring responsibilities**

FAO and the Solomon Islands government will review the execution of the Project once in each year at the meeting of the Project Steering Committee (PSC). The PSC will be responsible for general



oversight of the project and will ensure that all inputs and activities agreed upon in the project document are adequately prepared and implemented. Further details of how the PSC will operate are provided in Section 4.2. The main instruments for reviewing the project will be the semi-annual project progress reports.

Co-financing agencies will also have an opportunity to review progress each year through the circulation of these progress reports for comments. In addition, FAO will submit the project progress information to the GEF Secretariat required for GEF biodiversity portfolio monitoring (the annual GEF Project Implementation Review and completion of GEF tracking tools at the mid-point and end of the project).

Independent reviews of the project will occur at mid-term review and final evaluation of the project and independent reviews of specific scientific and technical activities and/or outputs will be undertaken in consultation with the PSC (as required).

#### **4.5.2 Indicators and information sources**

To monitor project outputs and outcomes including contributions to global environmental benefits, specific indicators have been established in the Results Framework (Appendix 1). The framework's indicators and means of verification will be applied to monitor both project performance and impact. Following FAO's monitoring procedures and progress reporting format, data collected will be of sufficient detail to be able to track specific outputs and outcomes and flag project risks if any early on. The NPC will ensure that all AWP/B are related to the project's Result framework to ensure that project implementation maintains a focus on achieving the impact indicators as defined. Output target indicators will be monitored on a six-month basis while outcome target indicators will be monitored as part of the mid-term review and final evaluations.

The project output and outcome indicators have been designed to monitor on-the-ground impacts and progress in building and consolidating the capacities of stakeholders in SLM, SFM and PA management. The baseline and target for these indicators are established in the Project Results Framework and will be fine-tuned and included in the M&E plan to be designed by the short-term M&E specialist in PY1.

#### **4.5.3 Reporting schedule**

Specific reports that will be prepared under the M&E program are: (i) Project inception report; (ii) Annual Work Plan and Budget (AWP/B); (iii) Project Progress Reports (PPRs); (iv) Annual Project Implementation Review (PIR); (v) Technical Reports; (vi) co-financing Reports; and (vii) Terminal Report. In addition, assessment of the SCCF and GEF Monitoring Evaluation Tracking Tools (METTs) against the baseline (completed during project preparation) will be required at the midterm and final project evaluation.

##### **Project Inception Report**

After approval of the Project an inception workshop will be held. Immediately after the workshop, the PMO will prepare a Project Inception Report in consultation with the FAO LTO, BH and national executing partners. The report will include a narrative on the institutional roles and responsibilities and coordinating action of project partners, progress to date on project establishment and start-up activities and an update of any changed external conditions that may affect project implementation.

It will also include a detailed first year AWP/B, a detailed project monitoring plan based on the monitoring and evaluation plan summary presented in section 4.5.4 below. The draft inception report will be circulated to FAO and the Project Steering Committee for review and comments before its finalization, no later than three months after project start-up. The report should be cleared by the FAO BH, LTU and the FAO GEF Coordination Unit and uploaded in FPMIS by the LTU.

**Results Based Annual Work Plan and Budget (AWP/B)**

The draft of the first Annual Work Plan and Budget will be prepared by the PMO in consultation with the FAO Project Task Force and reviewed at the project Inception Workshop. Inputs from MECCDM, MOFR and MAL will be incorporated and the PMO will submit a final draft AWP/B within two weeks of the inception workshop to the BH. For subsequent AWP/Bs, the PMO will organize a project progress review and planning meeting for its assessment. Once comments have been incorporated, the BH will circulate the AWP/B to the LTO and the GEF Coordination Unit on a no-objection basis prior to uploading in FPMIS by the BH. The AWP/B must be linked to the project's Results Framework indicators so that the project's work is contributing to the achievement of the indicators. The AWP/B should include detailed activities to be implemented to achieve the project outputs and output targets and divided into monthly timeframes and targets and milestone dates for output indicators to be achieved during the year for which the AWP is submitted. A detailed project budget for the activities to be implemented during the year should be included together with all monitoring and supervision activities required during the year. The AWP/B should be approved by the Project Steering Committee for submission to FAO BH.

**Project Progress Reports (PPRs)**

The PMO will prepare six-monthly Progress Reports and submit to the LTO and the BH no later than 31 July (covering the period from January through June) and 31 January (covering the period from July through December). The first six-monthly Progress Report should be accompanied by the updated AWP/B. The PPRs are used to identify constraints, problems or bottlenecks that impede timely implementation and take appropriate remedial action. PPRs will be prepared based on the systematic monitoring of output and outcome indicators identified in the Project Results Framework. The LTO and BH will review the progress reports, collect and consolidate eventual FAO comments from the LTU, the GEF Coordination Unit, and the BH Office and provide these comments to the respective ministries. When comments have been duly incorporated, the LTU will give final approval and submit the PPR to the GEF coordination Unit for final clearance. Thereafter the BH will upload final documents in FPMIS.

**Annual Project Implementation Review (PIR)**

The LTU, with support from the NPC/CTA and BH will prepare an annual Project Implementation Review (PIR) covering the period from July (the previous year) through to June (current year). The PIR will be submitted to the FAO GEF Coordination Unit for review and approval, no later than 10 September. The FAO GEF Coordination Unit will upload the final report on FAO FPMIS and submit it to the GEF Secretariat and Evaluation Office as part of the Annual Monitoring Review report of the FAO-GEF portfolio. The FAO GEF Coordination Unit will provide the updated format when the first PIR is due.

**Technical Reports**

Technical reports will be prepared to document and share project outcomes and lessons learned. The draft copy of any technical report, whether from the project itself or from executing partners, must be submitted by the PMO to the BH who will share it with the LTU for review and clearance and to the FAO GEF Coordination Unit for information and eventual comments, prior to finalization and publication. Copies of the technical reports will be distributed to the PSC, executing partners and other project partners as appropriate. The final reports will be posted on the Project website and FAO FPMIS by the LTU.

**Co-financing Reports**

The BH with support from the PMO will be responsible for collecting the required information and reporting on in-kind and cash components of co-financing provided by the Government of Solomon Islands, bilateral donor agencies and any other partners not foreseen in the Project Document. The PMO will compile the information received from the executing partners and transmit in a timely

manner to the LTO and BH. The report covers the period from July (the previous year) through to June (current year). The format and tables to report on co-financing can be found in the PIR.

### **GEF Tracking Tools**

Following the GEF policies and procedures, the tracking tools for focal areas BD-1, LD-3, CCM-5 and SFM/REDD-1, will be submitted at three moments: (i) with the project document at CEO endorsement; (ii) at the project's mid-term review; and (iii) with the project's terminal evaluation or final completion report.

### **Terminal Report**

Within two months of the Project completion date, the PMO, will submit to the BH and LTO a draft Terminal Report. The Report will include a list of outputs detailing the activities undertaken under the Project, lessons learned and any recommendations to improve the efficiency of similar activities in future. This report will specifically include the findings of the final evaluation as described above. The main purpose of the final report is to give guidance at the ministerial and senior government level on the policy decisions required for the follow-up of the Project and to provide the donor with information on how the funds were utilized, using which results were achieved. The terminal report is accordingly a concise account of the main products, results, conclusions and recommendations of the Project, without unnecessary background, narrative or technical details. A final project review meeting should be held to discuss the draft terminal report before it is finalized by the BH and approved by the FAO LTU and the GEF Coordination Unit.

#### **4.5.4 Monitoring and evaluation plan summary**

The table below provides a summary of the main M&E activity and reports, responsible persons and parties and timeframe with budget.

*Table 18: Monitoring and evaluation plan*

<b>Type of M&amp;E Activity</b>	<b>Responsible Parties</b>	<b>Time frame</b>	<b>Budget</b>
<b>Inception Workshop&amp; community level inception workshops</b>	PMO, FAO LTU, BH, and the FAO GEF Coordination Unit	Within two months of project start up	USD37000(see detail budget)
<b>Project Inception Report</b>	PMO, cleared by FAO LTO, LTU, BH, and the GEF Coordination Unit	Within three months of the completion of the workshop	Project staff time covered by fees
<b>Field based impact monitoring training</b>	PMO, with support from service providers as needed	At the beginning of the project and periodically (defined at the Inception Workshop)	USD 35000 (see detail budget)

Type of M&E Activity	Responsible Parties	Time frame	Budget
<b>Field based impact monitoring</b>	PMO, PLOs, participating executing partners (including communities) and other relevant institutions; LTO and FAO supervision missions.	Continually	USD 20,000 (50% travel cost of NPC and NPO is for monitoring & is covered under detail budget& LTO and FAO supervision missions cost covered by GEF agency fee)
<b>Technical backstopping and supervision missions</b>	LTO and other technical units supporting the project, TCI/GEF Coordination Unit	At least once per year	The visits of the FAO LTO and the GEF Coordination Unit will be paid by GEF agency fee. The visits of the NPC/CTA will be paid from the project travel budget
<b>PSC &amp; other national Meetings</b>	CTA, FAO	As necessary	USD 62,000
<b>Project Progress Reports</b>	PMO with inputs from; FAO LTO and BH; BH to submit PPR to GEF Coordination Unit for clearance and uploading on FPMIS	Six-monthly	Covered by project staff time& agency fee
<b>Technical Reports</b>	PMO, LTO, LTU, BH	As appropriate	Included in cost of consultants and budget for information supplies, co-financing, etc.
<b>Project Implementation Review report</b>	LTO and BH supported by the PMO. PIRs cleared and submitted by the FAO GEF Coordination Unit to the GEF Secretariat and uploaded on the FPMIS	Annual	Covered by fees
<b>GEF BD-1, LD-3, CCM-5, SFM/REDD-1 Tracking Tools</b>	LTO, PMO	Updated at the time of the mid-term review and final evaluation	Covered by fees
<b>Co-financing Reports</b>	, PMO, BH	Annual (with PIR)	Covered by project staff time & agency fee
<b>Mid-term Review</b>	The Budget Holder in consultation with the project task force and the government including the FAO GEF Coordination Unit, the LTO, will recruit external consultant(s)	At mid-point of project implementation	USD 69,000 Costs of FAO Evaluation Office covered by agency fee

Type of M&E Activity	Responsible Parties	Time frame	Budget
<b>Final evaluation</b>	FAO Evaluation Office in consultation with the project team including the FAO GEF Coordination Unit, the LTO, BH; external consultants	At the end of project implementation	USD 69,000 Costs of FAO Evaluation Office covered by agency fee
<b>Terminal Workshop &amp; Report</b>	PMO, BH, LTO	At least two months before the ending date of the project	USD 12000
<b>Total</b>			<b>USD 304,000</b>

#### 4.6 PROVISION FOR EVALUATIONS

After two and a half years of project implementation an independent mid-term review will be undertaken. The mid-term review will evaluate the progress made in achieving the objectives, outcomes, and outputs as per the timeline and will identify the corrective measures if necessary and suggest necessary course correction actions. The evaluation will inter alia:

- Review the effectiveness, efficiency and timeliness of project implementation
- Analyse the effectiveness of implementation and partnership arrangements
- Identify issues requiring decisions and remedial actions
- Identify lessons learned about project design, implementation and management
- Highlight technical achievements and lessons learned; and
- Propose any mid-course corrections and / or adjustments to the implementation strategy as necessary

An independent final evaluation will be carried out three months before the terminal review meeting of project partners. The final evaluation will identify the project impacts and sustainability of project outcomes and the degree of achievement of long-term results. This evaluation would also serve the purpose of indicating future actions needed to expand on the present project in subsequent phases, mainstream and up-scale its products and practices, and disseminate information to management agencies responsible for the management of other project partners.

Important and critical issues to be evaluated during the midterm and final evaluations are: i) progress in establishing new terrestrial protected areas with sustainable financing mechanisms ii) increased effectiveness in PA management with sustainable income flowing to the community involved in PA management iii) Improved decision making in managing the production landscapes with better and updated policy, legal and regulatory frameworks iv) Enhanced capacities of all stakeholders at national, provincial and local level in SLM, SFM and PA management v) Increased forest cover achieved through agroforestry and small scale tree planting with multiple purpose tree species and vi) Voluntary involvement of stakeholders particularly the communities with increased capacity and awareness on livelihood and environmental issues. (See also CFC TORs).

The Terms of Reference (ToRs) for the mid-term review and final evaluation team (one international and one national consultant) will be prepared in close consultation with PMO, FAO BH, LTO and GEF Coordination Unit, and under the ultimate responsibility of the FAO office of evaluation, in accordance with FAO evaluation procedures and taking into consideration evolving guidance from the GEF Independent Evaluation Office. The ToRs and the report will be discussed with and commented upon by the project partners.

#### 4.7 COMMUNICATION AND VISIBILITY

Four target audiences have been identified for communications from the project and activities to increase the visibility of the project. Specific strategies and products will be developed to ensure that all the four groups are reached. The objectives for communication with these audiences and an outline of proposed communication activities are presented below.

**Project partners and others working on environmental issues in Solomon Islands.**

Effective communication with project partners and others working on environmental issues will be essential for effective implementation of the project. Communications with partners will occur during regular project meetings (Project Steering Committee meetings) and using existing coordination mechanisms, such as the cross-sectoral land use policy dialogue mechanism to be established under the project.

The project also includes a number of technical workshops and consultations at the national level to review and assess activities and outputs of the project and discuss how they can be translated into long-term outcomes. Most of the project components include at least one national workshop or consultation to discuss technical aspects of major thematic topics (e.g. policy and legal reform, financing strategies, options for sustainable rural development and income generation).

In addition to these face-to-face communications, a project website will be developed where documents can be stored and shared with project partners, regional initiatives and general public. This website will also be used to streamline communications among partners and develop project activities (e.g. online development of technical material using a “wiki”) and assist with project monitoring and evaluation. The website will operate for the duration of the project and will operate in addition to long-term communication activities (for outputs of more lasting value –see below).

The Chief Technical Advisor and National Project Coordinator will be responsible for maintaining regular and effective communications with these groups and the cost of this is included in the project budget. FAO will provide assistance to establish and maintain the project website (as an in-kind co-financing contribution to the project).

**Local communities in and around protected areas.** Experience has shown that the development and implementation of participatory approaches in any area of natural resource management requires a concerted and long-term effort to communicate with local people. The project includes a substantial number of consultations and activities with communities in the field (mostly under Component 2, 3 and 5) to listen to and understand their concerns and aspirations, come to a consensus about proposed activities and maintain regular contact to monitor progress and address any issues that might arise during project implementation. These face-to-face communications will be the major vehicle for communication with this audience. In addition, under all the Components, some demonstration and small-scale pilot activities will be implemented to test the feasibility of various activities and present the results to local people. Local NGOs and government staff (e.g. extension officers) will implement most of these communication activities (as a co-financing contribution), with technical support from project staff and short-term consultants (funded by the project). The costs of demonstration and small-scale pilot activities will be shared between these groups in a similar way.

**The general public.** Communication with the general public will be important to generate wider support for the aims and objectives of this project, as well as to communicate broader messages about the importance of conservation and sustainable development and about how the public can support sustainable development in their day-to-day life.

The project includes specific activities for awareness-raising (Component 5), which includes the production and dissemination of materials about biodiversity conservation, climate change, SLM and SFM and the installation of interpretative facilities in some of the protected areas that will be created. School children will be a particular focus of these awareness raising activities and the project will support environmental education by producing educational materials and holding events targeted at

this particular group. Other awareness-raising activities will include the production of posters and leaflets and broadcasts on local television and radio.

The National Project Coordinator and the Chief Technical Advisor will be responsible for ensuring that the project communicates effectively with the general public with assistance from short-term consultants for some of the technical aspects of these communication activities.

**Regional and global stakeholders with an interest in the environment.** The objective of communication with this group will be to meet the international commitments of Solomon Islands (e.g. to report to international agencies and conventions) and to share lessons learned and knowledge generated by the project with others within the Pacific region and beyond that may find this useful. Communications with this group will include the following:

- production of regular national reports to international agencies and conventions;
- further development and maintenance of online database and websites by the national governments;
- sharing important project reports with other relevant FAO and GEF projects in the region;
- production of high-quality technical publications of lasting value (to be stored on national websites and in the FAO Document Repository); and
- Participation in regional and international technical workshops and conferences.

Government staff will be responsible for the first two items above and project staff will be responsible for the third item. To ensure a high level of quality control and selectivity, the Project Steering Committee and FAO will assess and discuss the merits of major technical outputs of the project to determine how to proceed with the latter two forms of communication. Resources for all of these activities are included under Components 3 and 5.

## **SECTION 5 – SUSTAINABILITY OF RESULTS**

### **5.1 SOCIAL SUSTAINABILITY**

Social sustainability of the project activities and outcomes will be achieved through the systematic use of participatory approaches to involve local communities, organizations and other stakeholders from the very start in any biodiversity and ecosystems conservation, sustainable land and forest management activities undertaken by the project (Component 2).

Social sustainability requires the involvement of local institutions in the decision-making processes from the beginning of the project implementation so that they will have the capacity to continue their efforts after external interventions cease. Ownership of the project in terms of strategies and approaches will ensure that local and state level institutions will be extending the needed institutional support for up-scaling the successful project experiences all over Solomon Islands. Hence, the project will ensure institutional and stakeholder involvement in project design and in implementation of project activities. Additionally the project will support and ensure gender equality in all decision making process in project activities and gender based use of local resources and microenterprises that will be developed in the project under activities for supporting local livelihoods.

Social sustainability is ensured from the project designing stages as the field visits to the selected sites during the project preparation were conducted under the leadership of local people and through the concerned departments who will be the partners in project implementation indicating ownership of project by local communities and other stakeholders. Community consultation in designing the project activities was ensured during the project preparation phase.

### **5.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY**

Environmental sustainability at national level will be achieved as the project's main activity is effective management of existing and new PAs thus enhancing the value of environmental and ecosystem goods and services which will directly benefit local communities and indirectly all the stakeholders. At the provincial and local level, sustainability of the project is ensured by appropriate selection of sites representing major forest types, ecosystems with rich biodiversity, threatened species and balanced geographical distribution of country provinces (Component 1). This was accomplished by constituting a cross-sectoral Project Steering Committee during project preparation and by seeking its advice on and endorsement of the choice of project sites.

The existing PAs will be strengthened and the new PAs will be formed to improve representation of the country's highly diverse ecosystems in the national PA network (Output 1.1). The project will support the establishment and implementation of community conservation agreements for improved effectiveness of PA management (Output 1.2). Sustainability of the PA network will be ensured by establishing sustainable financing mechanisms such as a PA Trust Fund and environmentally appropriate income-generating activities with the local communities, who as the owners of the bulk of the land in the PAs play an essential role in their long-term management (Output 1.3).

The project objective, outcomes and outputs are designed to address the threats and barriers for achieving environmental sustainability. Environmental sustainability in this project is also addressed by reviewing the existing monitoring, reporting and verification system and adopting the revised MRV system. Further deforestation and forest degradation will be reduced by training and enhancing the skills of 50 MOFR staff, who will provide technical support to communities and other stakeholders undertaking reforestation activities. The skilled staff will periodically monitor and report forest carbon emissions as per REDD + requirements (Component 3). All these activities and processes support the GEF mandate of environmental sustainability at national, provincial and local levels effectively.

### **5.3 FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC SUSTAINABILITY**



Financial sustainability of the project will be considered at National, Provincial and Local levels. It will primarily depend on visible impact and benefits that will accrue to the local communities during and beyond the project tenure. Financial management of PAs will be strengthened by means of establishing a Trust Fund ensuring sustainable financing for PA management in future (Output 1.4)

The project will employ a sustainable approach for the development of sustainable livelihoods by providing training through pilot demonstration models and empowering local resource users to effectively access micro-credit support (Output 1.3). Sound and practical methods for resolving conflicts, improved planning and management of protected areas, and strong institutions and human resources for the planning and management of forest conservation and development activities are also important. Legal mandates must be clear in order to successfully integrate the activities of diverse sectors. The Trust Fund mechanism will play an important facilitating role in these two areas. By the end of the project, the regular MOFR, MECDM and MAL budgets would absorb the sustainable development baseline costs. The project will support the Trust Fund management committee to work with government and other donors, in particular the private sector, to mobilize resources to finance sustainable PA management and alternative livelihood options for local communities.

Over the life of the project, partnerships among government institutions, NGOs, private sector and local communities will be established to sustain integrated forest management efforts in the long-term.

#### **5.4 SUSTAINABILITY OF INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY DEVELOPED**

The cornerstone for long-term sustainability of the project activities is that all participants and stakeholders are fully engaged in the project and that cross-sectoral and inter-ministerial linkages are strongly established. In order to accomplish this, the project will seek appointment of focal persons representing MOFR, MECDM and MAL and other concerned ministries to ensure that participatory approaches and institutional coordination mechanisms developed during the project survive longer-term. The project staff and the experts for the project will be selected based on their past experience and exposure to issues and mechanisms related to community mobilization, SFM and SLM practices, PA management and its legal aspects.

Drawing upon the experience of FAO, GEF and other regional initiatives; multilateral and bilateral organizations; institutional coordination mechanisms at the national, provincial and local levels will be strengthened. This is expected to ensure the sustainability of project outcomes beyond the project tenure. However it is assumed that these institutions will sustain the manpower and the technical skills generated by the project without attrition of staff (Component 5).

Sustainability of local capacities developed in this project will be ensured by selecting trainees from community, who are qualified and can retain and provide the skills to the project and beyond. All trainees will be selected with the consent of the community groups. Trainees with long service ahead in the government will be selected so that their skills will be available in the long run to the respective departments.

Funding limitations in the Solomon Islands would rule out any long-term support of expensive, top-heavy forests, biodiversity and land management programmes. Hence, this project has been designed in such way so as to maximize the long-term institutional and financial sustainability of project-inspired activities. The existing institutions will be strengthened and used to implement most of the project's activities and institutional sustainability will be ensured through capacity building of key stakeholder groups namely government departments, NGOs and local communities by strengthening their capacities to undertake activities on PA management including SLM and SFM practices within and around the PAs.

#### **5.5 APPROPRIATENESS OF TECHNOLOGY INTRODUCED**

Appropriateness of the technologies introduced will be ensured by using robust, low-cost SLM, SFM practices and plantation and nursery techniques that can be easily replicated by local communities and other stakeholders in the project sites. Local ecosystems and agro-climatic conditions will be fully taken into account (Component 4). If any new technology needs to be introduced during project implementation, it will be done as per FAO guidelines and based on participatory decision of the project stakeholders.

## **5.6 REPLICABILITY AND SCALING UP**

Experiences gained from the project implementation particularly in terms of project management, coordination of activities in the project sites shall promote effective stakeholder participation in decision making at national, provincial and local levels. This will ensure that the efforts of project in achieving SLM, SFM and PA management practices go hand-in-hand with efforts in raising public awareness and education which is likely to improve the livelihoods of local communities dependent on forest and other natural resources in and around Protected Areas. The project design of linking livelihoods of community and conservation of ecosystems results in improved management of PAs that existed before the starting of the project and the new PAs that will be developed by the project.

The experiences of the project will be disseminated by posting regular reports on the progress of the project on the portals of Pacific regional initiatives and other UN organizations. In addition, project staff will participate actively in regular meetings of the projects implemented by FAO and UNDP in Solomon Islands and other regions, which can bring in new experiences and develop the individual and institutional capacity. This will ensure replication of experience in implementing similar capacity building projects.

The work plan (Appendix 2) will be refined based on the results of the gap analyses if required, and will be discussed at the project inception meeting. The inception meeting will also aim at improving indicators to measure the success of replication as a result of the project and ways to identify and document lessons learned throughout the project implementation.

The lessons and best practices learned from project implementation will be shared with other provinces that are not represented by the project and other countries in the Pacific through experience sharing workshops and networking among / with those involved in PA management, SFM and SLM practices (Output 5.3).

The lessons learned during the implementation of the project will be documented and disseminated to professionals and decision-makers working in Solomon Islands and countries in the Pacific region. The Government of Solomon Islands sees this project as an important model for effective management of the existing 42 PAs, many of which are informal PAs managed by communities and NGOs, and 5 new model PAs to be constituted and operated by the project (Output 1.1). The results of monitoring and evaluation exercises will be made available by FAO to interested parties in line with GEF's policy on information sharing. The lessons learned from the earlier projects implemented in Solomon Islands were brought to bear in the design of this project, notably in connection with ensuring community participation in the management of PAs, SLM and SFM practices.

## **APPENDICES**

APPENDIX 1: RESULTS MATRIX

Project outcomes and impacts:<sup>1</sup>

Objective/Impact	Baseline	Outcome indicators	Assumptions
<p>Global Environmental Objective: The goal of the proposed project is to assist the Government of the Solomon Islands to implement integrated management of protected and productive forest landscapes for sustainable community development and multiple environmental benefits</p> <p>The project’s environmental objective is to enhance the protected area network and enhance the management effective of existing protected areas thus ensuring biodiversity conservation and sustainable management of biodiversity hot spots, threatened and endemic species of the flora and fauna through community participated livelihood enhancement enterprises</p> <p>Project Development Objective:<sup>2</sup> The development objective of the project is to enhance the livelihoods of local communities taking into cognizance the gender dimensions by introducing locally adapted SFM, SLM and sustainable financing mechanisms and through capacity building and by developing microenterprises based on local resources</p>			

<sup>1</sup>Please insert/delete rows for components as needed

<sup>2</sup>In line with FAO SOs

Project outputs and outcomes:<sup>1</sup>

	Indicators	Baseline <sup>2</sup>	End of project Target/s	Milestones towards achieving output and outcome targets					Data Collection and Reporting	
				Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Means verification of	Responsible for Data Collection
Component 1: Development of the terrestrial protected area network										
Outcome 1.1 Terrestrial protected area network expanded to improve ecosystem coverage.	Area formally brought under the national system of protected areas legally designated with the consent of local landowners.	0 ha terrestrial PA formally recognized	Terrestrial protected area network expanded to cover an additional area of 143,000 ha; that covers key biodiversity hotspots	Terrestrial PA network expanded by 10,000 ha	Terrestrial PA network expanded by 30,000 ha	Terrestrial PA network expanded by 60,000 ha	Terrestrial PA network expanded by 43,000 ha	N/A	Formal Government notification/ gazette to legal declare new PAs	FAO GEF Project, MECDM, MOFR, Provincial Government and Stakeholders
Output 1.1.1 Community agreements to designate new protected areas	Number of sites identified for inclusion into protected area system, including boundaries and their biodiversity status and threats	Five sites have been tentatively identified during PPG	Five new terrestrial protected areas sites identified are confirmed with local landowners as new PAs		All five sites identified and agreed upon					
Outcome 1.2 Improved management effectiveness of new and existing terrestrial protected areas.	Protected area management effectiveness score as recorded by METT	Baseline METT scores Kolombangara – 65, Bauro Highlands – 30, Tina-Popomanaseu – 28, Are’areMaramasike – 32, Mount Maetambe– 33	METT score increased by 25% over baseline for each PA	Community consultation held for development of PA management plans and effective management of new and existing terrestrial PAs  Required structures and mechanisms like conservation agreements, monitoring activities and training programs established for PA management	Required structures and mechanisms like conservation agreements, monitoring activities and training programs established for PA management	Required structures and mechanisms like conservation agreements, monitoring activities and training programs established for PA management	N/A	N/A	Reports of community consultations and trainings conducted	FAO GEF Project, MECDM, MOFR, Provincial Government and Stakeholders
Output 1.2.1 Effective inter-sectoral coordination for PA management	Number of inter-sectoral coordination mechanism established for PA management	0	At least one national mechanism established and meets at least twice a year							
Output 1.2.2 Current weaknesses in protected area management	Number of management plans produced based on	.		PA management committees	Trainings to landowners and	Eight PA management	N/A	N/A	Eight PA management	FAO GEF Project,

<sup>1</sup> Please insert/delete columns for project years and rows for outputs and outcomes as needed.

<sup>2</sup>Value in the case of quantitative indicators and description of situation in the case of qualitative indicators. Please insert the year of the baseline

	Indicators	Baseline <sup>2</sup>	End of project Target/s	Milestones towards achieving output and outcome targets					Data Collection and Reporting	
				Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Means verification of	Responsible for Data Collection
identified and rectified through the establishment and implementation of conservation agreements with communities and management plans	international best practice and integration local knowledge	No PA management plan formally developed and implemented	Five PA management plans produced and implemented along with conservation agreements with community	constituted and weaknesses in PA management identified	community to develop and implement PA management plans	plans developed			Plans being implemented	MECDM, MOFR, Provincial Government, Stakeholders
Outcome 1.3 Sustainability of protected area management improved through sustainable financing and local income generating activities.	PA finance scorecard	No formal PAs system and financing system existent	Target for the scorecard to be established	Existing financial mechanism reviewed and an assessment on long term financial needs conducted	Protected Area Advisory Committee (PAAC) strengthened to effectively manage PA trust fund	Protected Area Advisory Committee (PAAC) strengthened to effectively manage PA trust fund	N/A	N/A	PAAC effectively functioning  Minutes of meetings	FAO GEF Project, MECDM, PAAC, MOFR, Provincial Government, SPREP, SPC, TNC, WWF, and Stakeholders
	Funds generated from local level income generating activities	0	At least USD 600,000 generated from sustainable income generation activities							
Output 1.3.1 National Level PA financing strategy	Number of trust fund for protected area financing	No trust fund available and no financing strategy available and operational	National PA Trust fund established with clear institutional structure, legal mandate and financing plan	Financing strategy and implementation guidelines developed for management of PA trust fund  Community and land owners trained in establishment and management of PA trust fund  PA Trust fund established	Community and land owners trained in establishment and management of PA trust fund  PA Trust fund established	N/A	N/A	PA Trust Fund established and operational	Project report	FAO GEF Project, MECDM, PAAC, MOFR, Ministry of Finance, Provincial Government, and Stakeholders
Output 1.3.2 Sustainable income generating activities in each protected area as part of PA management plans	Number of income generating activities at each PA	No sustainability built in for the income generation activities.	at least two at each PA	Community trained in running microenterprises.  Site based microenterprises established for sustainable livelihoods of community	Community trained in running microenterprises.  Site based microenterprises established for sustainable livelihoods of community	Community trained in running microenterprises.  Site based microenterprises established for sustainable livelihoods of community	N/A	N/A	Microenterprises operational contributing to sustainable livelihoods of community.  Policy framework on sustainable NTFP harvest	FAO GEF Project, MECDM, MOFR, Provincial Government, RTC, NRDF, SPC, TNC, TRHDP, WWF, and Stakeholders

	Indicators	Baseline <sup>2</sup>	End of project Target/s	Milestones towards achieving output and outcome targets					Data Collection and Reporting	
				Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Means verification of	Responsible for Data Collection
					Policy framework for sustainable harvest of NTFP and on bio-prospecting developed	Ecotourism promoted and Biodiversity Knowledge Centres established			and bio-prospecting available and implemented	
<b>Component 2: Integrated land management</b>										
Outcome 2.1 Improved decision-making in management of production landscapes).	ha. under SLM practices	Landscapes not effectively coordinated for SLM	51,650ha.		10,000 ha	20,000 ha	21,650 ha		National policy on land use developed and gazetted	FAO GEF Project, MAL, MOFR, Provincial Government, Ministry of Lands, Ministry of Rural Development, UNDP SWOCK, and Stakeholders
Output 2.1.1 Assessment of impacts of current land-use practices on biodiversity, land degradation and the provision of other ecosystem services (ecosystem valuation) and identification of potential areas for improvement.	Assessment report	No impact assessments on impacts of land use practices available.  No data on potential areas for conservation of biodiversity and ecosystem services available	Impacts of current land use practices on biodiversity and land degradation assessed.  Potential areas for enhancement of biodiversity and ecosystem services identified	Assessment conducted on key drivers of land degradation and required measures identified for improved management	Assessment conducted on key drivers of land degradation and required measures identified for improved management  Trainings to national provincial staff and community conducted for assessing the impact of current land use practices on biodiversity and land degradation	N/A	N/A	N/A	Reports on drivers of land degradation  Reports on measures for improved land management	FAO GEF Project, MAL, MOFR, Ministry of Lands SPC, Provincial Government, UNDP SWOCK, and Stakeholders
Output 2.1.2 Policy, legal and regulatory frameworks for land-use change reviewed and revised as necessary.	National policy and/or plan for land-use issued by government	Need for a national policy and a regulatory framework on land use management	Policy, legal and regulatory frameworks for land use change reviewed and revised	Existing policy, legal and regulatory frameworks on land use reviewed and revised.	Updated National policy on land use issued by Government	Land use strategy for each site developed and adopted	N/A	N/A	Site wise land use strategies available	FAO GEF Project, Lands Dept., MAL, MOFR, Provincial Government, UNDP SWOCK,

	Indicators	Baseline <sup>2</sup>	End of project Target/s	Milestones towards achieving output and outcome targets					Data Collection and Reporting	
				Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Means verification of	Responsible for Data Collection
										LALSU and Stakeholders
Output 2.1.3 Mechanism for policy coordination between sectors (i.e. government ministries and agencies)	Number of inter-sectoral mechanism for landscape level management	Lack of coordination among different ministries and government agencies	Policy coordination mechanism between sectors established and made functional	N/A	Coordination committee for integrated land management established and is functional	Systems and processes developed for coordinated land use and landscape management	N/A	N/A	Minutes of meetings of coordination committee	FAO GEF Project, Ministry of Lands, Ministry of Rural Development, MAL, MOFR, MECDM, Provincial Government, and Stakeholders
Outcome 2.2 Improved land use practices promoted	Number of HH adopting SLM practices such as conservation agriculture, integrated soil fertility management and agroforestry (including women headed households)	Poor land use practices affecting soil and water quality in and around PAs	At least 25% of HH living in/around PAs	Improved soil management techniques developed and used in villages	Improved soil management techniques developed and used in villages  Soil fertility and water quality improved in demonstration sites	N/A	N/A	N/A	10 per cent increase in forest cover  Increased soil fertility and enhanced water quality in and around PAs	FAO GEF Project, Ministry of Lands, Ministry of Rural Development, MAL, MOFR, MECDM, Provincial Government, Field research stations and Stakeholders
Output 2.2.1 Sustainable land and forest management techniques applied in protected area buffer zone	Area of ha under SLM and SFM area in the buffer zones	NA	5% of total production landscape i.e. 2583 ha under SLM and 20,660 ha under SFM	0 ha under SLM and 0 ha under SFM	500 ha under SLM and 5000 ha under SFM	1000 ha under SLM and 5000 ha under SFM	583 ha under SLM and 10000 ha under SFM	500 ha under SLM and 660 ha under SFM		
Output 2.2.2 Training Programme on SLM	Number of farmers (women and men) and agricultural extension workers (women and men) trained on SLM	ad hoc training	Capacity of 200 farmers and agriculture extension workers in SLM increased	N/A	Capacity of 200 farmers and agriculture extension workers enhanced on Agroforestry, reforestation, plantation management techniques  Best practise guidelines on SLM to address poor land use practice developed	Gender mainstreaming established across sectors and stakeholders for IFM in SIs	Trainings to 200 completed and skills learned monitored	N/A	Best practise guidelines on SLM to address poor land use practice available and used by community  Training reports on capacity development	FAO GEF Project, Ministry of Rural Development, RTC, NRDF, MAL, MOFR, MECDM, Provincial Government, Field research stations and Stakeholders



	Indicators	Baseline <sup>2</sup>	End of project Target/s	Milestones towards achieving output and outcome targets					Data Collection and Reporting	
				Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Means of verification	Responsible for Data Collection
Component 3: Capacity building for the management of forest carbon										
Outcome 3.1National capacities enhanced to monitor carbon stocks in natural forests and plantations	Number of peer reviewed national Carbon monitoring reports	None	At least 1 Carbon monitoring reports available	N/A	N/A	Carbon monitoring tools available and carbon stock monitored in natural forests and plantations	Carbon monitoring tools available and carbon stock monitored in natural forests and plantations	N/A	Carbon monitoring tools available and reports on carbon monitoring	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, UN REDD, Field research stations and Stakeholders
Output 3.1.1 carbon monitoring, reporting and verification (MRV) systems for forests in the Solomon Islands	Number of monitoring, reporting and verification system appropriate for Solomon Island	MRV systems available and need review for adaptation	a national system strengthened, based on existing system	N/A	N/A	Carbon MRV systems reviewed and updated meeting the SIs reporting requirements  National forest monitoring systems developed and functional	Reference levels for carbon emission developed	N/A	Carbon MRV systems.  Reports on SIs forest carbon reporting  National forest monitoring systems	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, UN REDD, Field research stations and Stakeholders
Output 3.1.2 National capacity to control deforestation, forest degradation and carbon measuring and monitoring	Number of staff (women and men) trained on carbon measuring and monitoring	Lack of trained staff in MOFR to control deforestation, forest degradation and carbon measuring and monitoring	Fifty (50) MFR staff trained in methods Capacity of 50 MOFR staff enhanced to control deforestation, forest degradation and carbon measuring and monitoring	N/A	50 MOFR staff trained and applying REDD+ methods to control deforestation and forest degradation, MRV and carbon measuring	Joint Mangrove Management guidelines developed and used  GIS and RS facility established and staff trained in using the same	N/A	N/A	Training reports  Joint Mangrove Management guidelines  GIS and RS facility at MOFR	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, UN REDD, Field research stations and Stakeholders
Output 3.1.3 National forest carbon assessment	Number of report available indicating high priority areas for forest restoration and strengthened control of deforestation and forest degradation	No carbon assessment available	Forest carbon assessment for SIs produced indicating high priority areas for forest restoration	N/A	Carbon data collected at different sites  National forest carbon assessment produced and available  High priority areas for forest restoration identified and restored with multiple value tree species	N/A	N/A	N/A	Reports on national forest carbon assessment	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, UN REDD, Field research stations and Stakeholders
Component 4: Restoration and enhancement of carbon stocks in forests										

	Indicators	Baseline <sup>2</sup>	End of project Target/s	Milestones towards achieving output and outcome targets					Data Collection and Reporting	
				Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Means verification of	Responsible for Data Collection
Outcome 4.1 Restoration and enhancement of carbon stocks in forests	tCO <sub>2</sub> sequestered in forests through degraded forest restoration	Unsustainable logging operations affecting carbon stocks	Degraded forests restored and carbon stocks enhanced 3183842tC sequestered in 5 years of project.	Committee constituted for revising and updating Forest Act	Current Forest Act revised and gazetted	N/A	N/A	N/A	Revised and gazetted Forest Act under implementation	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, SPC and Stakeholders
Output 4.1.1 Forest cover increased through agro-forestry, small-scale tree planting and assisted natural regeneration	Total area impacted	Unsustainable forest and land management practices reducing forest cover	Forest cover in an area of 80000 ha increased through Agroforestry and small scale tree planting	Nurseries established and supplying seedlings / saplings to community  Community wood lots piloted to increase forest cover in 20,000 ha	Nurseries established and supplying seedlings / saplings to community  Community wood lots piloted to increase forest cover in 30,000 ha	Nurseries established and supplying seedlings / saplings to community  Community wood lots piloted to increase forest cover in 20,000 ha	Community wood lots piloted to increase forest cover in 10,000 ha	N/A	Nurseries in sites  Agroforestry plots and community wood lots	FAO GEF Project, Field stations of and MAL, MOFR and Stakeholders
<b>Component 5: Knowledge sharing for BD conservation, SLM and SFM</b>										
Outcome 5.1 Increased local capacity to monitor, evaluate and manage biodiversity, land-use change and sustainable forest management.	M+E system operational and producing regular reports for use in national projects, policies and plans as well as reporting to international organisations	Low levels of capacity to monitor, evaluate and manage biodiversity land use change and SFM	Local capacity increased to monitor, evaluate and manage biodiversity land use change and SFM.  An operational M+E system in place producing national policies, plans and projects	Stakeholders evaluating and sustainably managing biodiversity and forests with increased capacity	Stakeholders evaluating and sustainably managing biodiversity and forests with increased capacity	Stakeholders evaluating and sustainably managing biodiversity and forests with increased capacity	N/A	N/A	M+E system in place	FAO GEF Project, MECDM, MAL, MOFR, RTC and Stakeholders
Output 5.1.1 baseline surveys of local flora and fauna, invasive species threats, genetic conservation, etc.	Number of baseline studies available that provide advice and training to local communities on SLM and SFM techniques	Central and provincial research stations do not have baseline data on local biodiversity and invasive species to advice local communities on SLM and SFM techniques	Base line surveys on local flora and fauna and threats due to invasive species produced by central and provincial research stations  Local communities	N/A	Central and provincial research stations produced baseline surveys in all project sites	Provincial research stations skilled in advising local communities in SLM and SFM techniques	Mechanisms in place to control threats by invasive species	N/A	Baseline information on local flora and fauna and threats due to invasive species	FAO GEF Project, Research division of MECDM, MAL, MOFR, SINU, USP and Stakeholders

	Indicators	Baseline <sup>2</sup>	End of project Target/s	Milestones towards achieving output and outcome targets					Data Collection and Reporting	
				Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Means verification of	Responsible for Data Collection
			provided advice and trained on SLM and SFM techniques by central and provincial research stations							
Outcome 5.2 Community-based forest management (including tree planting) strengthened	Number of communities involved ineffective forest management	No formal community based forest management	Community based forest management strengthened and forest areas under effective local community control	N/A	Capacity of staff of MOFR increased in Forest law enforcement	N/A	N/A	N/A	Effective Forest law enforcement by MOFR	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, and Stakeholders
Output 5.2.1 Training on SFM techniques ) trained in SFM techniques	Number of MFR staff and landowners trained on forest restoration, land suitability, harvesting techniques, law enforcement, fire management, etc.)...	MFR staff and local community lack capacity in SFM techniques	Two hundred (200) people (MFR staff and landowners	N/A	Capacity of 200 members of field staff of MOFR and land owners and community enhanced in SFM techniques including forest restoration, land suitability, NTFP harvesting techniques	N/A	N/A	N/A	Forest cover increased and livelihoods of community enhanced by community and staff of MOFR applying SFM techniques  Assessment reports	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, RTC and Stakeholders
Outcome 5.3 Policymakers and the general public are better informed about biodiversity conservation, climate change, SLM and SFM.	Number of policymakers and general public aware about issues on BD conservation, CC, SLM and SFM through training and workshops	NA	100	N/A	Updated information on biodiversity conservation, CC, SLM and SFM available for policy makers and general public for informed decision making	N/A	N/A	N/A	Effective policy making and informed decision taking by government staff	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, SINU, USP and Stakeholders
Output 5.3.1 Training, awareness and educational materials produced and disseminated through SINU, RTC's and relevant Government Ministries and NGO's	Number of training/awareness/educational materials produced	Lack of training, awareness and education material for SLM and SFM	Existing curriculum of SINU revised and updated material published and widely disseminated  At least 10 training materials including pictorial tool	N/A		Biodiversity and REDD+ information portals established and updated	Biodiversity and REDD+ information portals updated	Biodiversity and REDD+ information portals updated	Revised curriculum used in SINU	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, SINU, USP and Stakeholders

	Indicators	Baseline <sup>2</sup>	End of project Target/s	Milestones towards achieving output and outcome targets					Data Collection and Reporting	
				Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Means verification	of Responsible for Data Collection
			kits on SLM, SFM, NTFP and PA management produced and available							

**APPENDIX 2: WORK PLAN (RESULTS BASED)**

Output	Activities	Responsible institution/ entity	Year 1				Year 2				Year 3				Year 4				Year 5			
			Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Component 1: Development of the terrestrial protected area network																						
Output 1.1.1 At least five new terrestrial protected areas (143,000 ha) established and legally designated with the consent of local landowners.	1. Awareness raising on conservation values and options for establishing Protected Areas	FAO GEF Project, MECDM, Live and Learn, KGA, LALSU and Stakeholders	x	x	X			x		x		x		x		x		x	x			
	2. Organise PA management committees for each proposed PA	FAO GEF Project, MECDM, MOFR and SPREP	x	x	X	x	x	x														
	3. Undertake land genealogy mapping to identify land owner groups through village based consultation for each project site	Lands Dept., Provincial Government, LALSU and MECDM			X	x	x															
	4. Undertake GIS mapping of each proposed PA boundaries with key features (natural and man-made)	Lands Dept., MECDM, MOFR and SOPAC				x	x	x	x													
	5. Expand the areas of proposed PAs by 143,000 ha by incorporating natural and man-made forests to improve ecosystem coverage	Lands Dept., MECDM, MOFR, BIOPAMA, KFPL and KGA.			x	x	x	x	x	x												
	6. Consolidate and undertake biodiversity and other relevant baseline studies (e.g. agriculture, tourism or microbusiness) for each proposed PA	MOFR, MAL, MECDM, SINU, SPC, SPREP, AMNH and SICCP			X	x	x	x														
	7. Review existing policy and legislation to facilitate establishment and management of five PAs in 143,000 ha	MECDM, MOFR, Lands Dept., AG Office and Stakeholders				x	x	x	x	x												
	8. Facilitate legal designation of each proposed PA	MECDM, MOFR, Lands Dept., AG Office and Ministry of Law							x	x	x											
Output 1.2.1 Effective inter-sectoral coordination for PA management (At least one inter-sectoral coordination mechanism established for PA management)		FAO GEF Project, MOFR, MECDM, Provincial Government, LLCTC, SPREP, SPC, TNC, WWF and Stakeholders			X	X																
Output 1.2.2 Current weaknesses in protected area management identified and rectified through the establishment and implementation of conservation agreements with communities and management plans (At least 5 management plans produced based on	1. Undertake key consultation with community, customary land owners and other stakeholders on possible PAs and development of PA management plans	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, MECDM, Provincial Government, LLCTC, SPREP, SPC, TNC, WWF and Stakeholders				x	x	x	x													
	2. Develop PA Management Plans for five PAs through community consultations	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, MECDM, LALSU, LLCTC and Provincial Government					x	x	x	x												
	3. Constitute PA Management Committee to identify weaknesses in	FAO GEF Project,			X	x	x															

Output	Activities	Responsible institution/ entity	Year 1				Year 2				Year 3				Year 4				Year 5			
			Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
international best practice and integration local knowledge)	PA management and to effectively implement PA Management Plans	MECDM, MOFR and Stakeholders																				
	4. Establish and implement required management structures and mechanisms for protected area management, including: - Conservation agreements - Monitoring activities - Work and training program for rangers	FAO GEF Project, MECDM, MOFR and Stakeholders				x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x			
	5. Provide training to landowners and community to develop and implement PA management plans	FAO GEF Project, MECDM, MOFR, WWF and RTC			X	x	x	x														
Output 1.3.1 PA Trust Fund established, operational and supported by a PA financing strategy (one national strategy).	1. Establish PA Trust Fund under the PA Act	FAO GEF Project, MECDM, MOFR, Ministry of Finance and Stakeholders				x	x	x														
	2. Review existing financial mechanism and conduct assessment on long term financing needs for PA management	FAO GEF Project, MECDM, MOFR and Stakeholders		x	X	x																
	3. Develop a financing strategy and implementation guidelines for the management of National and Provincial PA Trust Fund	FAO GEF Project, MECDM, MOFR and Stakeholders				x	x	x														
	4. Strengthen Protected Area Advisory Committee (PACC) to effectively manage PA Trust Fund	FAO GEF Project, MECDM, MOFR and Stakeholders			X	x	x		x		x		x		x		x		x			
	5. Two trainings for community and land owners on the establishment and management of PA Trust Fund	FAO GEF Project, MECDM, MOFR and Stakeholders				x	x															
	6. Establish compensatory forestry fund from logging companies through levy for logging operations and link it to PA Trust Fund	FAO GEF Project, MECDM, MOFR, other concerned ministries and Stakeholders						x	x	x	x											
	7. Support strengthening of institutional arrangements for land owners' associations	FAO GEF Project, concerned Ministry and Stakeholders					x	x														
Output 1.3.2 Sustainable income generating activities developed underscore PA co-management and benefit sharing (at least 2 biodiversity friendly income generation initiatives estbl. in each PA).	1. Establish site based microenterprises with technical support and financial mechanisms through the; 1.a. Establishment of village-based saving clubs; 1.b. Training in manual production of coconut oil for local use and sale; 1.c. Equipment and technical support for honey production; 1.d. Re-establish the functioning of a nut press for production of Ngali- nut oil; 1. e. Establish ecotourism facilities around the proposed Tina Hydro dam with walking paths, signage and picnic areas. 1.f. Small scale timber milling units as appropriate 1.g. Bottled water production in Kolombangara	FAO GEF Project, MECDM, MOFR, WWF, TRHDP, KIBCA, KFPL, KGA, RTC, NRDF and Stakeholders			x		x	x		x	x		x	x		x	x	x	x			
	2. Provide technical advice for development of eco-tourism operations and local Biodiversity Knowledge Centres	FAO GEF Project, MECDM, MOFR, WWF and Stakeholders									x	x	x	x								
	3. Develop training material on rural enterprises; and conduct trainings to community on microenterprise, book keeping and business plans	FAO GEF Project, MOFR and WWF						x	x	x	x	x	x									
	4. Develop policy framework on bio-prospecting to enhance existing income, and sustainable harvest of NTFPs from PAs	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, SPC, SPREP							x	x	x	x										

Output	Activities	Responsible institution/ entity	Year 1				Year 2				Year 3				Year 4				Year 5			
			Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
		and WWF																				
Component 2: Integrated land management																						
Output 2.1.1 Assessment of impacts of current land-use practices on BD, LD, and provision of other ecosystem values (e.g. CCM) to inform improved landuse planning and practice. .	1. Constitute a multi-stakeholder committee to develop a land use policy and framework to identify areas for agriculture development, forest management and mining	FAO GEF Project, Lands Dept., MOFR, MAL and SPC				x	x	x														
	2. Conduct three trainings for national and provincial staff and community on assessing the impact of current land use practices on biodiversity, land degradation and other ecosystem services	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, MAL, SPC and RTC					x	x	x	x	x	x										
	3. Undertake assessment of key drivers of land degradation and identify measures to improve their management	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, MAL, SPC and Lands Dept.				x	x	x														
	4. Identify potential areas for enhancing biodiversity goods and services at each site through field workshop	FAO GEF Project, MECDM, MOFR, MAL and Stakeholders				x	x	x														
	5. Facilitate establishment of site level institutional arrangement for SLM to enhance ecosystem services	FAO GEF Project, MAL and Lands Dept.					x	x	x													
Output 2.1.2. Policy, legal and regulatory frameworks for land-use change reviewed and revised as necessary. National policy and/or plan for land-use issued by government.	1. Review existing status on policy, legal and regulatory frameworks on land use, including existing activities of MAL, UNDP SWOCK project and other stakeholders	FAO GEF Project, MAL, UNDP SWOCK project and Stakeholders			x	x	x															
	2. Based on the review, develop national policy and regulatory framework on land-use and gazette it	FAO GEF Project, MAL, UNDP SWOCK project and Stakeholders						x	x	x												
	3. Develop and adopt land use strategy at each site with SLM plans	FAO GEF Project, Lands Dept. and MOFR							x	x	x	x										
	4. Conduct a national training on responsible governance of lands for senior level managers of GOSIs using FAO voluntary guidelines	FAO GEF Project, MAL and Stakeholders							x													
Output 2.1.3. Mechanism for policy coordination between sectors (i.e. government ministries and agencies) established and operating successfully.	1. Establish a coordination committee of relevant Ministries to improve collaboration for policy coordination for integrated land management (as in line with 2.1.2.)	FAO GEF Project, Lands Dept., Rural Development, MAL, MECDM, MOFR and Stakeholders							x	x												
	2. Discuss and develop systems or processes to sustain coordination for land use and landscapes management	FAO GEF Project, concerned Ministry and Stakeholders							x	x	x											
	3. FAO GEF project to act as secretariat for the “ILM committee” till a fully functional secretariat is established in one year	FAO GEF Project and Lands Dept.	x	x	X	x																
Output 2.2.1 Sustainable land and forest management techniques applied in protected area buffer zone (conservation agriculture, integrated soil fertility/water management, agroforestry targeting at least 2583 ha under SLM and 20,660ha under SFM landscape and ca. 20,000 persons in 1,660 households.)	1. Coordinate with MAL and KGA and establish five demonstration sites within villages to act as focal points for training and awareness on conservation agriculture, improved soil management techniques and alternative or improved crop varieties	FAO GEF Project, KIBCA, Research division of MOFR and MAL, KGA, PLOA, World Vision and RTC			X	x	x	x														
	2. Establish community nurseries at five sites to supply surrounding villages for producing NTFP, medicinal plants, fruit and nuts, agroforestry and reforestation	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, MAL, KFPL, Research division of MOFR and MAL at provincial field sites			X	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x			
	3. Establish agro-forestry and small timber plantations in slash and burn areas and logged out forests in five sites	FAO GEF Project, MOFR and MAL					x	x	x	x	x	x	x									
Output 2.2.2. Two-hundred (200)	1. Undertake assessment on the interests and training needs of community and extension workers	FAO GEF Project, KGA, Research division			X	x																



Output	Activities	Responsible institution/ entity	Year 1				Year 2				Year 3				Year 4				Year 5			
			Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
farmers and agricultural extension workers trained and best practice guidelines published and disseminated		of MOFR and MAL at provincial field sites																				
	2. Conduct five capacity enhancement trainings for 200 farmers and agriculture extension works on conservation agriculture, agroforestry, reforestation, community timber plantation management and soil enhancement	FAO GEF Project, MAL, MOFR, RTC and KGA					x	x	x	x												
	3. Develop five best practice guidelines aligning with the livelihood activities supported by the IFM project in each site	FAO GEF Project and MOFR							x	x	x	x										
	4. Develop curriculum for National Agriculture Research Centre being set up in Honiara	FAO GEF Project, MAL, SINU, USP, SPC and RTC				x	x	x	x													
	5. Conduct five trainings for forestry and agriculture extension staff on mainstreaming gender in IFM project activities and to sustain the same	FAO GEF Project and MOFR							x	x	x	x	x									
<b>Component 3: Capacity building for the management of forest carbon</b>																						
Output 3.1.1 Existing carbon monitoring, reporting and verification (MRV) systems reviewed and adapted to forests in the Solomon Islands.	1. Collaborate with UNREDD and MOFR and review existing carbon MRV systems to adapt and develop updated MRV systems to meet Solomon Islands reporting requirements for international fora	FAO GEF Project, MOFR and REDD+ Project									x	x	x	x	x	x						
	2. Develop national forest monitoring system and approach to develop reference emission levels	FAO GEF Project, MOFR and REDD+ Project											x	x	x	x						
	3. Develop carbon monitoring tools to monitor and establish carbon stock monitoring system in natural forests and plantations	FAO GEF Project, MOFR and REDD+ Project											x	x	x	x						
	4. Conduct five skill enhancement trainings to field staff of MOFR and MECDM in MRV of forest carbon in SIs using carbon monitoring tools	FAO GEF Project, MECDM and MOFR											x	x	x	x						
Output 3.1.2 Fifty (50) MFR staff trained in methods to control deforestation, forest degradation and carbon measuring and monitoring.	1. Establish a GIS and RS facility and train staff of MOFR and MECDM and other stakeholders in GIS and RS operations	FAO GEF Project, MECDM, MOFR, SOPAC, REDD + Project and Stakeholders										x	x									
	2. Review trainings conducted as part of regional UNREDD program	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, REDD+ Project, Live and Learn NRDF and PLOA					x	x														
	3. Identify training requirements in conjunction with MOFR	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, REDD+ Project, Live and Learn NRDF and PLOA						x	x													
	4. Conduct national training to 50 MOFR staff on REDD + methods to control deforestation, forest degradation and carbon measuring and MRV including mangroves	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, REDD+ Project, TNC, PLOA and RTC							x	x												
	5. Develop Joint Mangrove Management guidelines (JMM) and establish mechanisms for its implementation	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, REDD+ Project, IUCN, BIOPAMA and TNC									x	x	x	x	x	x						
Output 3.1.3 National forest carbon assessment produced, indicating high priority areas for forest restoration and strengthened control	1. Review status of existing MOFR activities and initiate development of national carbon assessment	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, REDD + project, GIZ and SPC				x	x															
	2. Establish mechanisms and frameworks for local communities to access and participate in forest carbon markets	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, REDD+ Project, GIZ and SPC						x	x													



Output	Activities	Responsible institution/ entity	Year 1				Year 2				Year 3				Year 4				Year 5				
			Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
of deforestation and forest degradation.	3. Consolidate and implement the outcomes of regional FAO/UN-REDD project <i>National Forest Monitoring Systems for REDD+</i> at appropriate sties	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, REDD+ Project, GIZ and SPC						x	x														
	4. Conduct a coping and scoping study and identify high priority areas for forest restoration with multiple value tree species of community choice, to meet project target	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, REDD+ Project, GIZ and SPC					x	x															
	5. Facilitate collecting relevant data on carbon at sites level	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, REDD+ Project, GIZ, SPC and SOPAC							x	x													
Component 4: Restoration and enhancement of carbon stocks in forests																							
Output 4.1.1. Forest cover increased through agroforestry, small-scale tree planting and assisted natural regeneration (target area: 80,000 ha in total).	1. Coordinate with MOFR to constitute a committee and facilitate revising the current Forest Act and gazette the same	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, Ministry of Law and SPC				x	x																
	2. Establish nurseries at five demonstration sites (in connection with activities under 2.2.1.), to increase forest cover by 80,000 ha through, agro forestry, small scale timber plantations, reforestation and facilitated natural regeneration including mangrove plantation in selected sites	FAO GEF Project, Research division of MOFR, MAL at provincial field sites and KGA					x	x	x	x	x	x											
	3. Work with MOFR and TRHDP to facilitate community milling of timber that is to be inundated by flooding of Tina catchment as a result of dam construction in 2015	FAO GEF Project, MOFR and TRHDP			X	x	x	x															
	4. Collaborate with MOFR and logging companies to ensure that existing requirement for reforestation of logged areas is enforced	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, SPC, LALSU and TNC			X	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x					
	5. Collaborate with MECDM to ensure that all logging operations comply with requirement for Development Consent with an Environmental Impact Assessment	FAO GEF Project, MECDM, LALSU, SPC and TNC			X	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x					
	6. Conduct five trainings in management and marketing options for timber species in existing community plantations at sites	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, KFPL, RTC and TRHDP						x	x	x	x	x											
	7. Establish incentives for community to promote reforestation and plantation including mangroves in five sites	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, KFPL and TRHDP			X	x																	
	8. Pilot community wood lots for firewood and copra drying and to reduce pressure on forests	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, KFPL and TRHDP			X	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x					
Component 5: Knowledge sharing for BD conservation, SLM and SFM																							
5.1.1 Communities, central and provincial research stations produce baseline surveys of local flora and fauna, invasive species threats, genetic conservation, etc. and provide advice and training to local communities on SLM and SFM techniques.	1. Undertake a study to identify gaps in ongoing research, training and capacity needs at different levels	FAO GEF Project, MOFR, MECDM, MAL, SINU and USP			X	x																	
	2. Support Central and provincial research stations to conduct and produce baseline survey of local flora, fauna, invasive species and on genetic conservation in all project sites	FAO GEF Project, Research division of MOFR, MECDM and MAL at provincial field sites, SINU and USP					x	x															
	3. Develop practice manuals for biodiversity monitoring, surveys, SLM and SFM techniques for use by local practitioners and community members	FAO GEF Project, Research division of MOFR and MAL at provincial field sites, SINU and USP					x	x	x														
	4. Conduct five trainings for local community and provincial officers on using practice manuals	FAO GEF Project, Provincial offices and							x	x	x												

Output	Activities	Responsible institution/ entity	Year 1				Year 2				Year 3				Year 4				Year 5			
			Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
		Stakeholders																				
	5. Develop and implement mechanisms to control threats by invasive species on local flora and fauna	FAO GEF Project, SPREP, SPC and Stakeholders							x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		
Output 5.2.1. Two hundred (200) people (MFR staff and landowners) trained in SFM techniques (forest restoration, land suitability, harvesting techniques, law enforcement, fire management, etc.).	1. Conduct five provincial trainings on SFM techniques including forest restoration and regeneration, timber production, harvesting, milling, grading and marketing to 200 members of field staff, land owners and community members	FAO GEF Project, Timber Utilization Division of MOFR, NRDF and SPC					x	x	x	x	x											
	2. Conduct one national workshop for the staff of MOFR on law enforcement for SFM including logging	FAO GEF Project, MOFR and Ministry of Law						x														
5.3.1 Training, awareness and educational materials produced and disseminated through National Biodiversity Information Centre at the Solomon Islands National University (SINU).	1. Review existing curriculum offered by School of Natural Resources, SINU to identify gaps and propose additional materials and topics to supplement the existing curriculum	FAO GEF Project, SINU and USP							x	x	x	x										
	2. Review existing materials available through NGO's	FAO GEF Project, MAL, SINU and USP								x	x											
	3. In light of the above review, design educational materials on agroforestry, SFM and small scale timber milling; land use planning; soil conservation and management; ecological survey and biodiversity assessment	FAO GEF Project, MAL, SINU and USP								x	x	x										
	4. Publish training materials including pictorial tool kits on SLM, SFM, NTFP and PA management	FAO GEF Project and Live and Learn						x	x	x												
	5. Establish Biodiversity knowledge Centres as appropriate	FAO GEF Project, Live and Learn and MECDM									x	x										
	6. Establish Biodiversity and REDD + information portals	FAO GEF Project, MECDM, MOFR, GIZ and SOPAC											x	x								
Project Management																						
	Activity Selection of Project personnel	FAO, LTO and CTA	x	x			x	x		x	x		x	x	x	x		x				
	Activity Project implementation based on Results Based Management	FAO GEF Project, stakeholders and GOSIs	x	x	X	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Activity Monitoring and Evaluation of Project activities	LTO, CTA and External evaluators	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
	Activity Mid Term Review	FAO GEF Project and External evaluators										x	x									
	Activity Terminal Evaluation	FAO GEF Project and External evaluators																		x	x	

### APPENDIX 3: RESULTS BUDGET



IFM Project  
Budget\_13 Jan 16.xl:

Solomon Islands IFM project budget summary (by component and by year)

Oracle code and description	Unit	No. of units	Unit cost	Compnt 1 Total	Compnt 2 Total	Compnt 3 Total	Compnt 4 Total	Compnt 5 Total	PM	Total GEF	Expenditures by year				
											Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year4	Year 5
5300 Salaries professionals															
BH support- Operational & Admin Officer (N2)	Person months	20	5,620	0	0	0	0	0	112,400	112,400	22,480	22,480	22,480	22,480	22,480
BH support- Operation Assistant (G6)	Person months	20	7,060	0	0	0	0	0	141,200	141,200	28,240	28,240	28,240	28,240	28,240
5300 Sub-total salaries professionals				0	0	0	0	0	253,600	253,600	50,720	50,720	50,720	50,720	50,720
5570 International Consultants				0											
Chief Technical Advisor	Person months	36	16,560	117,808	95,000	232,500		150,852		596,160	119,232	119,232	119,232	119,232	119,232
1.1.1 Genealogy Mapping Expert	Person days	63	400	25,200	0	0	0	0		25,200	15,120	10,080			
1.2.1 PA Management plan expert	Person days	126	400	50,400	0	0	0	0		50,400	16,800	16,800	16,800		
1.3.1 PATF expert - (Activity 2 & 3)	Person days	60	450	27,000	0	0	0	0		27,000	6,750	8,100	5,400	6,750	
2.1.2 Expert on Responsible governance of land	Person days	30	400	0	12,000	0	0	0		12,000		12,000			
3.1.1 MRV/REDD Expert	Person days	126	450	0	0	56,700	0	0		56,700	11,340	45,360			
3.1.2 GIS and Mapping Expert	Person days	231	450	0	0	103,950	0	0		103,950	20,790	31,185	31,185	20,790	
3.1.3 Inventory & Carbon Assessment Expert	Person days	189	450	0	0	85,050	0	0		85,050	17,010	25,515	25,515	17,010	
3.1.2 Forestry Technical Expert	Person days	126	450	0	0	56,700	0	0		56,700	22,680	17,010	17,010		
2.1.2 Legal Expert	Person days	84	400	0	33,600	0	0	0		33,600	16,800	16,800			
2.1.2 Policy Expert	Person days	84	400	0	33,600	0	0	0		33,600	16,800	16,800			
M&E Expert - 3 persons	Person days	180	450	29,500	12,500	18,000	0	21,000		81,000	16,200	16,200	16,200	16,200	16,200
Sub-total international Consultants				249,908	186,700	552,900	0	171,852	0	1,161,360	279,522	335,082	231,342	179,982	135,432
National consultants															
National Project Coordinator	Person months	60	4,000	76,000	38,000	66,000	0	60,000		240,000	48,000	48,000	48,000	48,000	48,000
National Project officer (5 yr)	Person days	60	1,050	20,000	10,000	12,000	0	21,000		63,000	12,600	12,600	12,600	12,600	12,600
1.1.1 National Legal Consultant	Person days	126	200	25,200	0	0	0	0		25,200	12,600	12,600			
1.2.1 Conservation Biologist	Person days	252	200	50,400	0	0	0	0		50,400	10,080	15,120	15,120	10,080	
1.2.1 National expert on PA mgmt plan	Person days	126	200	25,200	0	0	0	0		25,200	5,040	7,560	7,560	5,040	
1.3.2 National Agriculture Dev. Specialist	Person days	252	200	50,400	0	0	0	0		50,400	10,080	10,080	10,080	10,080	10,080
2.2 Socio Economic and Livelihood Specialist	Person days	504	200	20,160	80,640	0	0	0		100,800	30,240	30,240	20,160	20,160	
2.1.1 Lands management Consultant	Person days	90	200	0	18,000	0	0	0		18,000	3,600	5,400	9,000		
2.2.1 SLM consultant	Person days	252	200	0	50,400	0	0	0		50,400	10,080	15,120	15,120	10,080	
2.2.2 Training consultant on gender mainstreaming	Person days	30	200	0	6,000	0	0	0		6,000		6,000			
2.2.2 Trainers/ Consultants (output 1.3.2) 4 trainers @3 mths/consultant (microfinance, coconut oil, honey, ecotourism)	Person days	252	200	0	50,400	0	0	0		50,400	10,080	15,120	15,120	10,080	
3.1.3 Inventory & Field Survey Assistant	Person days	126	200		0	25,200	0	0		25,200	10,080	15,120			
3.1.3 Process Documentation and Database Consultant	Person days	126	200	0	0	25,200	0	0		25,200	5,040	5,040	5,040	5,040	5,040
5.2.1 Nursery and Reforestation	Person days	252	200	0	0	0	0	50,400		50,400	10,080	10,080	10,080	10,080	10,080

Specialist															
Communication and Outreach Specialist	Person days	252	200	20,000	7,500	10,500	0	12,400		50,400	10,080	10,080	10,080	10,080	10,080
Project Field Coordinators - 5 positions (5 yrs)	Person days	6300	30	70,000	30,000	41,000	0	48,000		189,000	37,800	37,800	37,800	37,800	37,800
Sub-total national Consultants				357,360	290,940	179,900	0	110,800	0	1,020,000	225,480	255,960	215,760	189,120	133,680
<b>5570 Sub-total consultants</b>				607,268	477,640	732,800	0	363,652	0	2,181,360	505,002	591,042	447,102	369,102	269,112
<b>5650 Contracts</b>															
1.1: Ecological study and survey	Project site	5	40,000	200,000	0	0	0	0		200,000	100,000	100,000			
2.1 Land use planning review	National	1	10,000	0	10,000	0	0	0		10,000		10,000			
5.2: SFM training - design	National	1	100,000	0	0	0	0	100,000		100,000		100,000			
5.3: Review university teaching materials	National	1	40,000	0	0	0	0	40,000		40,000		20,000	20,000		
5.3: Design university teaching materials	National	1	70,000	0	0	0	0	70,000		70,000		35,000	35,000		
<b>5650 Sub-total Contracts</b>				200,000	10,000	0	0	210,000	0	420,000	100,000	265,000	55,000	0	0
<b>5900 Travel</b>															
Duty travel	Lump sum	1	97650	34,000	16,250	23,400	0	24,000		97,650	19,530	19,530	19,530	19,530	19,530
Travel - Consultants - International	Lump sum	1	330000	100,000	35,000	120,000	0	75,000		330,000	66,000	66,000	66,000	66,000	66,000
Travel - Consultants - National	Lump sum	1	167000	58,400	26,500	52,100	0	30,000		167,000	33,400	33,400	33,400	33,400	33,400
Travel -Non staffs	Lump sum	1	100,000	35,000	16,000	24,000	0	25,000		100,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
<b>5900 Sub-total travel</b>				227,400	93,750	219,500	0	154,000	0	694,650	138,930	138,930	138,930	138,930	138,930
<b>5023 Training and workshops</b>															
1.1: Community inception workshops	Project site	5	5,000	25,000	0	0	0	0		25,000	25,000				
1.2: Operationalize PA Man Committees	PA site	8	5,000	40,000	0	0	0	0		40,000	4,000	16,000	16,000	4,000	
1.3: Establish PA Trust Fund	Workshop	4	2,000	8,000	0	0	0	0		8,000	2,667	2,667	2,667		
1.3: Finance strategy for PA Trust Fund	Workshop	4	2,000	8,000	0	0	0	0		8,000	8,000				
2.1: Assess land use impacts	Workshop	2	2,000	0	4,000	0	0	0		4,000		4,000			
2.1: Develop National Land Use Policy	Workshop	4	2,500	0	10,000	0	0	0		10,000		10,000			
2.2: Establish land use committee	Meetings	24	300	0	7,200	0	0	0		7,200	3,600	3,600			
2.2: Training in land use practices	Project site	5	5,000	0	25,000	0	0	0		25,000		12,500	12,500		
5.1: Training in biodiversity monitoring	Project site	5	14,000	0	0	0	0	70,000		70,000		35,000	35,000		
5.2: SFM training - workshops	Project site	5	50,000	0	0	0	0	250,000		250,000	50,000	75,000	75,000	50,000	
5.3.1 Diploma and Graduate scholarship	Persons	5	10,000	0	0	0	0	50,000		50,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000
5.3.1 Attachment training and internship	Persons	5	10,000	0	0	0	0	50,000		50,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000
Inception, and final workshop	w/s	2	12,000	8,000	4,000	6,000	0	6,000		24,000	4,800	4,800	4,800	4,800	4,800
PSC & project mgmt meetings	Meetings	10	6,200	22,000	8,500	16,500	0	15,000		62,000	12,400	12,400	12,400	12,400	12,400
Field based impact monitoring training	Project sites	5	6,800	12,000	5,000	6,000		12,000		35,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000
<b>5023 Sub-total training</b>				123,000	63,700	28,500	0	453,000	0	668,200	137,467	202,967	185,367	98,200	44,200
<b>6000 Expendable procurement</b>															
1.1.1 Materials & supplies for Ecological survey and mapping	sites	5	10,000	30,000	0	20,000		0		50,000		25,000	25,000		
1.4: Income generating activities	Project site	5	50,000	250,000	0	0	0	0		250,000	75,000	125,000	50,000		
2.2: Establish demonstration sites	Project site	5	20,000	0	100,000	0	0	0		100,000	30,000	50,000	20,000		
2.2: Establish community nurseries	Project site	5	20,000	0	25,000	0	0	75,000		100,000	30,000	50,000	20,000		
2.2: Develop best practice	No.	4	10,000	0	40,000	0	0	0		40,000			40,000		

guidelines															
2.2. Establish agro-forestry and timber plantation in logged areas	Project sites	5	20,000	0	100,000	0	0	0		100,000			100,000		
5.1: Practice manual for biodiversity monitoring	Lump sum	1	20,000	0	0	0	0	20,000		20,000		8,000	8,000	4,000	
5.2: SFM training - publication	Lump sum	1	28,000	0	0	0	0	28,000		28,000		11,200	11,200	5,600	
5.3: Publications including University teaching materials	Lump sum	1	80,000	0	0	0	0	80,000		80,000		32,000	32,000	16,000	
<b>6000 Sub-total expendable procurement</b>				280,000	265,000	20,000	0	203,000	0	768,000	135,000	301,200	306,200	25,600	0
<b>6100 Non-expendable procurement</b>															
Computers/laptops plus accessories	No.	8	5,000	14,000	6,500	9,500	0	10,000		40,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000	8,000
MRV/survey mapping equipment (GPS, compass, suunto, camera, etc)	Lump sum	1	50,000	25,000	0	25,000	0	0		50,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000
Vehicles	Lump sum	1	60,000	21,000	9,600	14,400	0	15,000		60,000	12,000	12,000	12,000	12,000	12,000
Misc. office equipment (work stations, projectors)	Lump sum	1	20,124	7,370	3,294	6,588	0	2,872		20,124	4,025	4,025	4,025	4,025	4,025
<b>6100 Sub-total non-expendable procurement</b>				67,370	19,394	55,488	0	27,872	0	170,124	34,025	34,025	34,025	34,025	34,025
<b>6300 GOE budget</b>															
Trust fund contribution		1	50000	500,000	0	0	0	0		500,000	500,000				
Misc. operating expenses (fuel, internet, telephone, stationary etc)	Lump sum	1	20,520	5,042				15,478		20,520	4,104	4,104	4,104	4,104	4,104
<b>6300 Sub-total GOE budget</b>				505,042	0	0	0	0	15,478	520,520	504,104	4,104	4,104	4,104	4,104
<b>TOTAL</b>				2,010,080	929,484	1,056,288	0	1,411,524	269,078	5,676,454	1,605,248	1,587,988	1,221,448	720,681	541,091

<b>SUBTOTAL Comp 1</b>	<b>2,010,080</b>
<b>SUBTOTAL Comp 2</b>	<b>929,484</b>
<b>SUBTOTAL Comp 3</b>	<b>1,056,288</b>
<b>SUBTOTAL Comp 4</b>	<b>To be financed by Government</b>
<b>SUBTOTAL Comp 5</b>	<b>1,411,524</b>
<b>SUBTOTAL Project Management</b>	<b>269,078</b>
<b>TOTAL GEF</b>	<b>5,676,454</b>

## **APPENDIX 4: PROCUREMENT PLAN**

Prior to the commencement of procurement, the BH, in close consultation with the Project Coordinator and the Lead Technical Unit (LTU), shall complete the procurement plan for all services and equipment to be procured by FAO. Please refer to the new “FAO Guide to the Project Cycle”, section 4.4.

Procurement of goods and contracting of services for Project activities financed by GEF resources will be implemented in accordance with FAO rules and procedures. Final approval of procurement, letters of agreement, and financial transactions rests with FAO as the Budget Holder, which will apply internal FAO clearance procedures. The Lead Technical Officer (LTO) will review procurement and subcontracting material and documentation of processes and obtain internal approvals.

During the project inception phase, the project’s Regional Coordination Unit (RCU) will develop a detailed procurement plan for the first year of the Project. The procurement plan will include the budget for goods and services required, proposed method of procurement, final destinations and estimated required delivery schedules and quantities required to initiate project activities. In subsequent years, the RCU will prepare semi-annual procurement plans attached to the respective Annual Work Plan and Budget and semi-annual progress report.

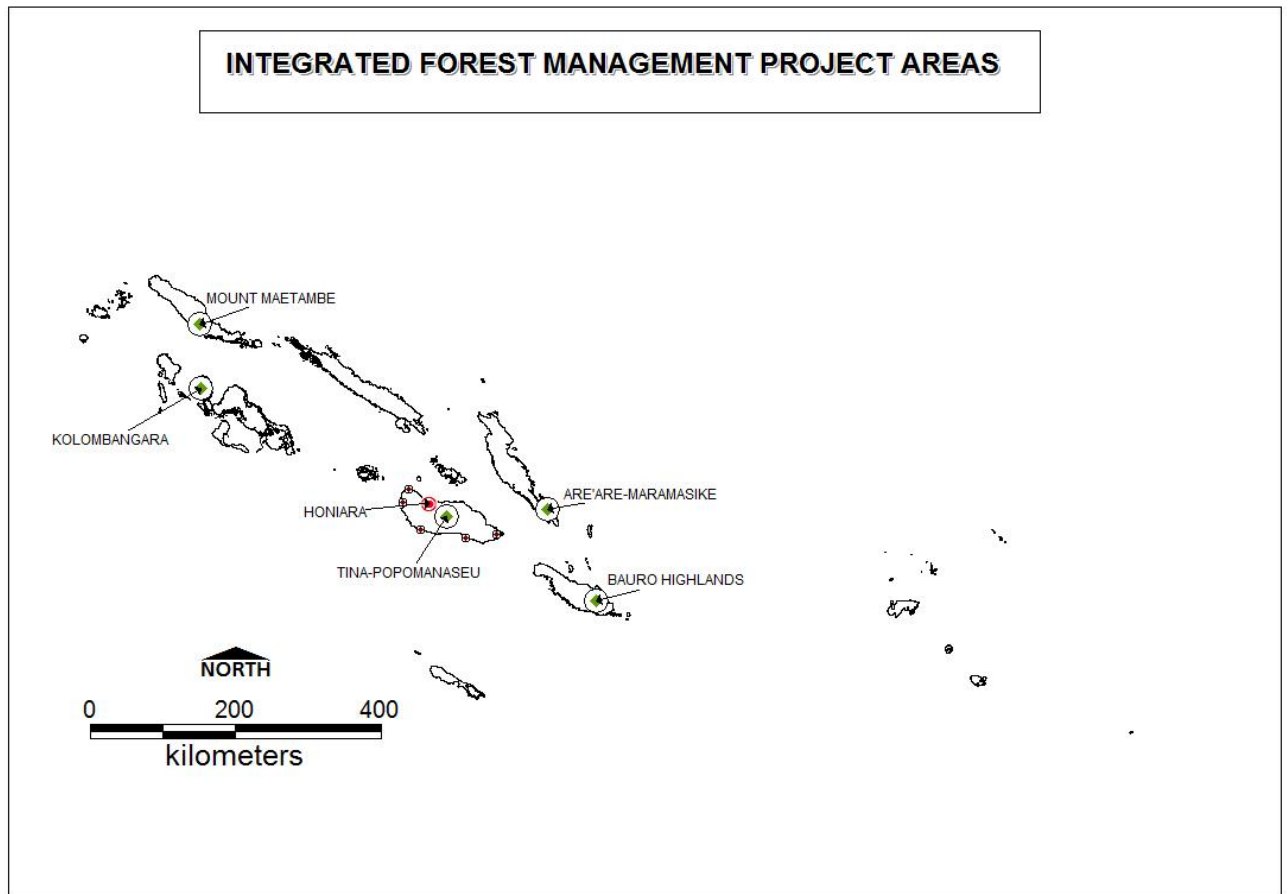
The RCU should consider, as far as possible, grouping together items with the same specifications, deadlines and destinations from different project outputs. In situations where exact information is not yet available, the procurement plan will at least contain reasonable projections that can be corrected as information becomes available.

FAO, which has a well-established logistics system in the South Pacific, will be responsible for the procurement of inputs and materials as per technical specifications of international standards and best practices. Where applicable, relevant ministries will sign LoAs with FAO allowing, inter alia, for limited procurement of goods and for subcontracted services, including consultants and project management support, needed to execute the activities under the project financed by GEF resources in conformity with FAO rules. Relevant project partners will prepare statements of expenditures, disbursement requests, and procurement and contract documentation for goods and services purchased in accordance with the LoA with FAO.

\

## APPENDIX 5: MAPS

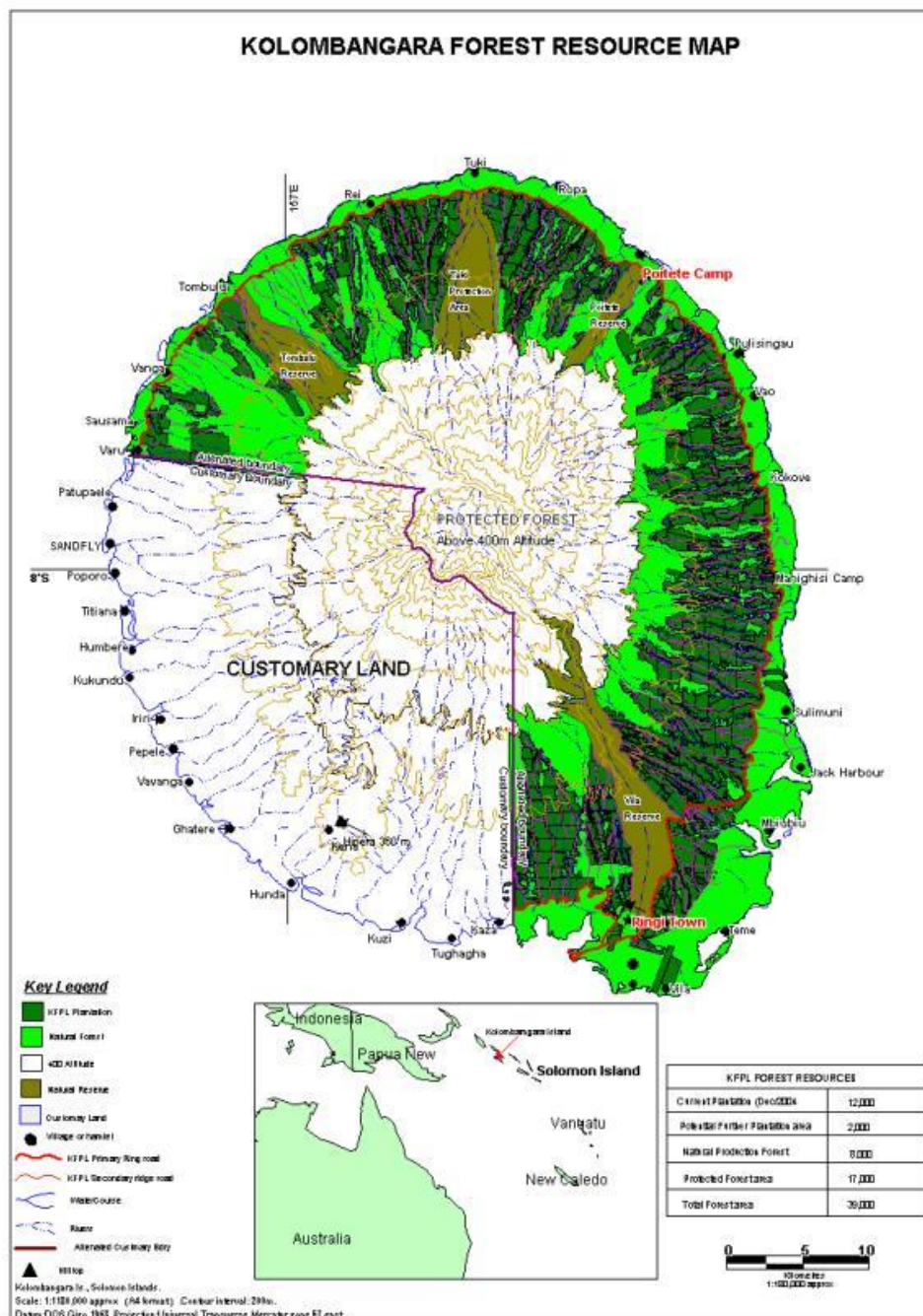
Map 1- Integrated Forest Management project areas



Source: Ministry of Forestry and Research



Map 2 – Map of Kolombangara Island

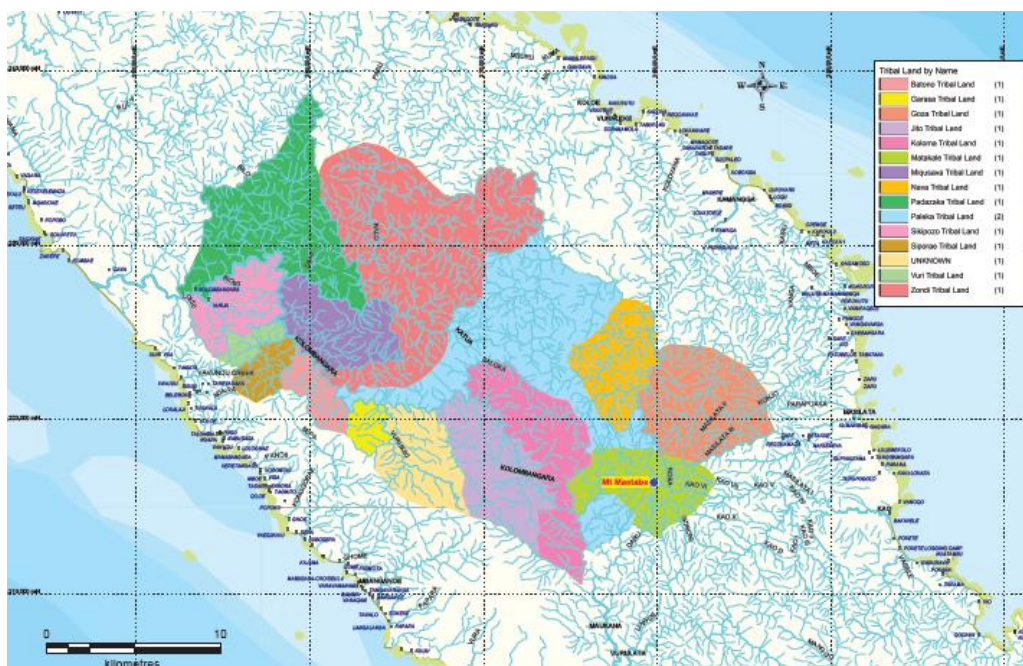


Source: Kolombangara Forest Products Limited



The map displays the island of Makira with various geographical features and towns. Key locations include Hauratarata, Heuru, Arcsi Plateau, Ugi, Three Sisters Islands, Pamua, Waimapuni, Kaonasughu, Kirakira, Makira, BAURO, WAINONI, Nana, Manivovo, Santa Ana, and Santa Catalina. A red circle highlights the central mountainous region. A scale bar indicates distances in kilometres (0 to 25). A legend shows elevation in metres (0 to 1000). An inset map shows the island's location in the Solomon Islands, with a scale bar (0 to 10 kilometres) and coordinates (9°45' S, 162° E).

Map 4 – Map of Mount Maetambe area in Choiseul showing landowner groups



Map 5 - Map of Malaita Province showing approximate location of Are'areMaramasike project area (circled)



## APPENDIX 6: PROJECT STAKEHOLDERS

The primary and key stakeholders of the project are community members, customary land owners of the project sites. The other stakeholders include National and Provincial Government staff, field staff and national staff members of MOFR, MECDM, MAL and other relevant ministries, NGOs, academia and representatives of media. The project will establish strong inter-linkages with members of various groups to achieve collective benefits both institutional and financial.

The national and provincial stakeholders will play a major role in policy initiations, development and gazetting. NGOs will have a significant role in promoting awareness and in organizing and supporting community institutions towards addressing and promoting issues related to SLM, SFM and PA management and livelihood enhancement activities. The NGOs together with CBOs will also participate in the formation and operation of PAs at site level and governance of PA management at national level. At site level the project will focus on community involvement and participation in sustainable land and forest management resulting in the improvements in natural resources management thus benefiting the livelihoods of community and land owners.

The roles of different stakeholders are given in the table below.

### *Main project stakeholders and anticipated roles in the IFM project.*

Stakeholder	Roles in the Project
<b>Local community</b>	
Local communities using resources from project sites and PAs including NTFP users, traditional healers, (e.g. traditional medicines, craft material) and subsistence farmers	Main project beneficiaries and partners in livelihood activities Collaborators in implementing project activities Support for developing strategies for sustainable forest and land management and sustainable harvest of NTFP Recipients of trainings, awareness raising and participants in conservation activities
Customary land owners	Partners in conservation through Community Conservation Agreements
Local people living adjacent to PAs and people involved currently in tourism activities	Recipients of trainings. Target group of project activities (e.g. job creation by ecotourism, alternate livelihood, etc.)
<b>Civil Society and Non- Governmental Organizations, educational institutions and Research Organizations</b>	
Civil Society and Non- Governmental Organizations (Individual roles described below)	As project partners particularly at community level, providing support in community mobilization, building capacities, dissemination of knowledge. Partners in and recipients of trainings
Kolombangara Island Biodiversity Conservation Association	Project partner in implementation of project activities at the Kolombangara project site.
Kastom Garden Association	Awareness raising in sustainable land use and conservation agriculture practices
Natural Resources Development Foundation	Project partner: Extending expertise in SFM and honey production
Solomon Islands Community Conservation Partnership	Project stakeholder, predominantly through their relationship with KIBCA
Pamahina Land Owners Association	Collaboration as key focal point for awareness and communication of project activities in the Bauro Highlands project site.
Henuaraha Community organization	Focal point for community engagement at the Bauro Highlands project site.
Tawatana Community Conservation and Development Association	Potential engagement in relation to project activities at the Bauro Highlands site. Tawatana is outside the proposed IFM project area, however due to their complementary objectives, it is proposed that the Tawatana Association will appropriately informed / involved in

	project activities
Ecological Solutions Solomon Islands	Collaboration and engagement as appropriate, particularly in biodiversity baseline surveys. Engagement in relation to stakeholder consultation at the Mt Maetambe project site.
Lauru Land Conference of Tribal Communities	Partner in implementation of project activities at the Mt Maetambe project site. Liaison with community leaders and facilitating with entry point activities for engagement with communities within the project area
Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research	Collaboration in development and distribution of training materials Support in developing agroforestry systems for smallholders Co-financing partner
University of South Pacific and Solomon Islands National University	Support in developing curriculum and training material and pictorial tool kits Providing support in implementing training programmes and awareness raising Support in conducting baseline surveys
American Museum of Natural History and partners	Biological research to highlight conservation values and underpin the establishment of a protected area.
<b>International NGOs</b>	
Live and Learn	Collaboration in implementation of forest carbon pilot project and subsequent activities at the Mt Maetambe project site. Potential collaboration in development of awareness materials relating to biodiversity conservation and forest management for communities.
WWF	Collaboration in extending savings clubs towards income generating activities particularly in Kolombangara and in other sites
TNC	Partner in undertaking community consultation and in conducting field activities and trainings Project stakeholder and linkage through the LLCTC environment program in Choiseul.
World Vision	Collaboration in implementation of livelihood activities in demonstration sites in project areas, particularly at the Are'are Maramasike project site.
World Fish Centre and IUCN	Possible collaboration through MARSH project in development of management plans, biodiversity studies and carbon monitoring. Mainly in relation to the Are'are Maramasike project site. Existing Mangrove Management plan developed by Eliote community and World Fish to be used as a starting point.
<b>Funding Agency</b>	
<b>GEF</b>	Main funding agency
<b>Government of Solomon Islands</b>	
Ministry of Environment, Climate Change, Disaster Management and Meteorology	Main implementation partner. Responsible for day to day execution, management, coordination and monitoring of the project Support with policy in establishing PAs, PA network system, and establishment of PA Trust fund mechanism for sustainable financing of PAs National government oversight of project implementation Support for project management/oversight and M&E
Ministry of Forestry and Research	Implementation partner and responsible for execution, management, coordination and monitoring of the forestry related project activities Collaboration in establishment of community nurseries, distribution of seedlings and related activities Collaboration and support through Reforestation Division to

	develop trial areas for rehabilitation of logged forest Recipients of training
Extension staff and Research Divisions of focal and collaborating Ministries	Project beneficiaries through the training programmes. Project partners providing implementation support to the project at community level
Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock	Implementation partner and responsible for execution, management, coordination and monitoring of agriculture related project activities Collaboration in establishment of demonstration site/s and related training activities.
Ministry of Finance	Partner in establishing and operating the PA Trust Fund. Technical support for Government co-financing arrangements
Provincial Governments	Important partner in ensuring community ownership and awareness on the IFM project Active partner in supporting implementation of project activities through existing provincial ward structures Implementing trainings and workshops at site level Member of project implementation committees
Rural Training Centres	Support in conducting trainings and capacity building for all stakeholders
<b>Bilateral, multilateral and regional organizations</b>	
FAO	GEF Executing Agency. Responsible for providing technical assistance and overall management and supervision of the project implementation, management, oversight and funding. Support for project M&E. Enhancing understanding related to REDD+ (forest carbon management) and capacity development for MRV Providing facilitation services and technical assistance as support to VPA processes Reducing illegal logging by facilitating sustainable forest harvesting practices and enhancing natural forestry management Development and dissemination of lessons learned
SPC	Provision of technical services and capacity building related to improvement forest management and in SFM practices for FSC certification Producing extension materials for SFM Co-financing partner
Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research	Support in developing agroforestry systems for smallholders, with tree species for future commercial harvest at an early age Development of value-adding small scale industries for local communities from both timber and non-timber forest products Co-financing partner
Secretariat for Pacific Regional Environment Programme (SPREP)	Partner in implementation of project activities Potential collaboration with technical support
Choiseul Integrated Climate Change Adaptation Programme (CHICCAP)	Focal point for engagement with regional partners and for identification of appropriate locations for project activities in relation to the Mt Maetambe project site.
<b>Private Sector Organizations</b>	
Private sector	Key actors in adding value to both forest based and agricultural products. Vital to generating sustainable income to local communities as project partners
Kolombangara Forest Products Limited	Key stakeholder and project partner of project activities at the Kolombangara project site. Co-financing partner.
Tina River Hydro Development Project	Entry point for IFM project engagement with community at the Tina-Popomanaseu project site. Source of contextual information and potential support for project activities Potential partner in project implementation, as appropriate

Sumitomo Metal Mining (SMM) Solomon Limited	Potential scope to collaborate in biodiversity studies or to co-support conservation and livelihood activities
---	--

## **APPENDIX 7: TERMS OF REFERENCE**

### **PART -A**

Part –A contains the ToR for the project personnel who will have major role in implementing the project activities, and whose functions include project management and administration.

#### **Terms of Reference Chief Technical Adviser**

The Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) will be the GEF implementing and executing agency. As the GEF Agency, FAO will be responsible for project oversight to ensure that GEF policies and criteria are adhered to and that the project meets its objectives and achieves expected outcomes and outputs as established in the project document in an efficient and effective manner. FAO will report on the project progress to the GEF Secretariat and financial reporting will be to the GEF Trustee. FAO will closely supervise and carry out supervision missions of the project (through the Lead Technical Unit (LTU) and the GEF Coordination Unit in the Investment Centre Division (TCI)), and monitor project progress and provide technical support (through FAO's Forestry Department).

The project will be executed by FAO-SAP in partnership with MECDM, MOFR and MAL. The project will have a National Project Coordinator (NPC) who will be based in the Project Management Unit in Honiara to coordinate the day-to-day execution of the project. The NPC will also liaise with FAO SAP and FAO LTO who will supervise and provide technical guidance to the project. The NPC will be assisted by a part-time CTA in charge of the direct technical back-stopping of the PMU.

The CTA will support the NPC in the day-to-day execution of the project for the first two years and on part time basis for the next two years and provide technical advice, guidance and support developing the assessment tools and methodologies, as well as the design and implementation of technological packages. He/She will provide on-going support to the project for best practice assessment and implementation to enable the project to maintain strategic direction during implementation by helping project management remain focused on overall results in addition to the day-to-day implementation concerns. He/She will ensure that the project is an active member of a broader R2R program network. This includes emphasizing a learning and adaptive approach to project management and implementation in close cooperation with the national partners. The CTA will collaborate in all technical phases of the project and will work in close conjunction with technical personnel from FAO and the ministries, ensuring sustainability of the project technologies and approaches in place. Further, the CTA will coordinate the consultants and the field staffs in the day-to-day activities, by providing technical recommendations for the implementation of all project phases and will support the provision of inputs for the preparation of PPRs and PIRs. The CTA will be coordinated by and will support the National Project Coordinator in the following tasks:

- (i) lead, coordinate and supervise the implementation of project activities;
- (ii) provide technical backstopping for all aspects related to implementation of integrated forestry management, establishment of PA, PA trust fund, implementation of income generation activities, capacity building and knowledge sharing activities.
- (iii) provide technical assistance, as required, to concerned government bodies, FAO implementing partners and to operational units providing assistance for rehabilitation of forests and ecosystems towards UN REDD + initiative;
- (iv) liaise closely with the LTO on all technical aspects of project activities and assist in the organization and implementation of workshops, training courses, studies, etc. in order to facilitate coordination across the project components;
- (v) revise annual work plans and budgets;
- (vi) develop and monitor environmental and social management plans
- (vii) review procurement and subcontracting material and documentation of processes and obtain approvals by FAO;



- (viii) conduct Project technical support missions;
- (ix) review and edit financial and monitoring reports;
- (x) prepare the period reports as required especially the Project Progress Reports (PPR) and the Project Implementation Report (PIR);
- (xi) provide mentoring and trainings to the national Project coordinator for him/her to be able to lead the project after the exist of CTA;
- (xii) prepare an exit strategy for the project ensuring the sustainability of the activities after the end of the project duration;
- (xiii) provide orientation and follow up trainings to the national counterparts as part of the exit strategy;
- (xiv) provide any technical assistance to activities carried out by the execution partners.

In close coordination with the relevant ministries, the CTA will provide specific support to the Project Team in the planning and follow-up of the following project activities, including the supervision of national and international consultants:

The CTA will carry out the following tasks to achieve outputs under Component 1, including:

- Lead activities for awareness raising on conservation values and options for establishing Protected Areas
- Supervise land genealogy mapping to identify land owner groups, baseline studies, GIS mapping and relevant trainings ensuring highest standard in the procedures and reports.
- Lead the team to expand the areas of proposed PAs by 143,000 ha by incorporating natural and man-made forests to improve ecosystem coverage and to develop and implement five PA management plans
- Ensure establishment and implementation of required management structures and mechanisms for protected area management, including:
  - Conservation agreements
  - Monitoring activities
- - Work and training program for rangers
- Ensure early establishment of PA Trust Fund under the PA Act and develop a financing strategy and implementation guidelines for the management of National and Provincial PA Trust Fund
- Establishment of site based microenterprises (e.g. saving clubs, production of coconut oil, honey, Ngali-nut oil, bottled water, timber milling, and ecotourism facilities development)

Similarly for Component 2, the CTA will be responsible to accomplish the following:

- Establish coordination mechanism at different level to improve collaboration for policy and framework development on land use, agriculture development, forest management and mining and to gazette it.
- Facilitate establishment of site level institutional arrangement for SLM to enhance ecosystem services and ensure capacity building on assessing the impact of current land use practices on biodiversity, land degradation and other ecosystem services
- Facilitate development and adoption of land use strategy at each site with SLM plans
- Conduct a national training on responsible governance of lands for senior level managers of GOSIs using FAO voluntary guidelines,
- Coordinate with MAL and KGA and establish five demonstration sites and five nurseries
- establishment of agro-forestry and small timber plantations in slash and burn areas and logged out forests in five sites
- Undertake assessment on the interests and training needs of community and extension workers, conduct five capacity enhancement trainings for 200 farmers and agriculture extension works on conservation agriculture, agroforestry, reforestation, community timber plantation management and soil enhancement



- Ensure development of curriculum for National Agriculture Research Centre being set up in Honiara
- Ensure development of five best practice guidelines aligning with the livelihood activities supported by the IFM project in each site, and five trainings on mainstreaming gender in IFM project activities

The CTA will be responsible for supervision of following activities to achieve Component 3 outputs in close coordination with the Ministry of Forests and Research

- Collaborate with UNREDD and MOFR and review existing carbon MRV systems to adapt and develop updated MRV systems to meet Solomon Islands reporting requirements for international fora
- Develop national forest monitoring system and approach to develop reference emission levels
- Develop carbon monitoring tools to monitor and establish carbon stock monitoring system in natural forests and plantations
- Conduct five skill enhancement trainings to field staff of MOFR and MECDM in MRV of forest carbon in SIs using carbon monitoring tools
- Establish a GIS and RS facility and train staff of MOFR and MECDM and other stakeholders in GIS and RS operations
- Review trainings conducted as part of regional UNREDD program
- Identify training requirements in conjunction with MOFR
- Conduct national training to 50 MOFR staff on REDD + methods to control deforestation, forest degradation and carbon measuring and MRV including mangroves
- Develop Joint Mangrove Management guidelines (JMM) and establish mechanisms for its implementation
- Review status of existing MOFR activities and initiate development of national carbon assessment
- Establish mechanisms and frameworks for local communities to access and participate in forest carbon markets
- Consolidate and implement the outcomes of regional FAO/UN-REDD project *National Forest Monitoring Systems for REDD+* at appropriate sites
- Conduct a coping and scoping study and identify high priority areas for forest restoration with multiple value tree species of community choice, to meet project target
- Facilitate collecting relevant data on carbon at sites level

Under Component 4, the CTA will

- Coordinate with MOFR to constitute a committee and facilitate revising the current Forest Act and gazette the same
- Ensure coordination with MOFR to establish nurseries at five demonstration sites (in connection with activities under 2.2.1.), to increase forest cover by 80,000 ha through, agro forestry, small scale timber plantations, reforestation and facilitated natural regeneration including mangrove plantation in selected sites
- Work with MOFR and TRHDP to facilitate community milling of timber that is to be inundated by flooding of Tina catchment as a result of dam construction in 2015
- Collaborate with MOFR and logging companies to ensure that existing requirement for reforestation of logged areas is enforced
- Collaborate with MECDM to ensure that all logging operations comply with requirement for Development Consent with an Environmental Impact Assessment
- Conduct five trainings in management and marketing options for timber species in existing community plantations at sites
- Establish incentives for community to promote reforestation and plantation including

- mangroves in five sites
- Pilot community wood lots for firewood and copra drying and to reduce pressure on forests

For Component 5, the CTA is expected to carry out activities to achieve identified outputs, mostly

- Supervise the study to identify gaps in ongoing research, training and capacity needs at different levels and the lead the development of practice manuals for biodiversity monitoring, surveys, SLM and SFM techniques for use by local practitioners and community members
- Support Central and provincial research stations to conduct and produce baseline survey of local flora, fauna, invasive species and on genetic conservation in all project sites
- Ensure development and implementation of mechanisms to control threats by invasive species on local flora and fauna
- Ensure high standard on the review of curriculum offered by School of Natural Resources, SINU and on the design of educational materials.
- Ensure establishment of Biodiversity and REDD+ knowledge centres and information portals

***Qualification and experience required:***

Education: Advanced university degree in Forestry, Agriculture, or natural resources. Project management and monitoring experience, and good knowledge of policy, institutional and cross-sector coordination issues related to NRM.

Experience: A minimum of 10 years professional experience in the field of forestry, with a solid experience in project management. Significant knowledge regarding PA management would be considered an asset as well as experience of the work done by UN agencies and of the country.

Languages: Working knowledge of English is essential.

Duration: 2 years full time and one year WAE.

Duty station: TBC

Selection criteria:

- Level and relevance of experience in project and programme development, management and monitoring;
- Level and relevance of experience in PA establishment and management, Establishment of PA trust fund, and Sustainable forest management;
- Level of experience in of policy, institutional and cross-sector coordination issues related to natural resources management through participated negotiations.
- Demonstrated knowledge of objectives and function of technical programmes as well as of FAO and/or UN operational guidelines and procedures;
- Capacity to manage tasks in a systematic and efficient manner with judgment, analysis, independence and initiative;
- Capacity to communicate clearly both verbally and in writing;
- Demonstrated ability to establish good working relationship and team spirit both inside the Organization and with external partners such as government officers, UN partners, donors or NGOs;
- Ability to use computer software such as MS Office and other project management software and database;

Previous experience in Pacific Island will be an additional asset

## **Terms of reference**

### **National Project Coordinator**

Under the overall administrative leadership of FAO Sub-regional Representative for the Pacific Islands in Samoa and under the direct technical guidance of the Lead technical officer (LTO) in FAO Apia, under the direct supervision of the Chief Technical Advisor (CTA) and the overall supervision of the Lead Technical Officer and in collaboration and consultation with relevant ministries

The National Project Coordinator (NPA) will undertake overall management and implementation of project in the selected sites of Solomon Islands and will perform the following tasks:

- Assist the CTA in the implementation of the project and in organizing the PSC, PMC and other site and project meetings;
- Take lead and ensure that all the activities are carried out on time and within the budget to achieve the stated outputs;
- Reporting on project funds and related record keeping as per the AWP; liaise with project partners to ensure their co-financing contributions are provided within the agreed terms and requirements;
- Ensure collection of data necessary to monitor progress against indicators specified in the log frame;
- Assist development, monitoring and reporting of project activities budgets;
- Coordinate the work of all sites under the guidance of the CTA;
- Prepare progress and financial reports and ensure timely submission to GEF/FAO;
- Providing information as needed to carry out any monitoring and evaluation activity as part of the GEF/FAO internal guidelines;
- Manage the day to day activities of the project;
- Support the CTA in maintaining effective communication with the relevant authorities, institutions and government departments;
- Support CTA in conducting trainings, workshops, brainstorm, working group meetings and in developing awareness material and reports;
- Support CTA and project partners in the development and establishment of a Protected Areas Trust Fund for Solomon Islands;
- Organize working group meetings and facilitate development of awareness materials and reports;
- Undertake identification of consultants and experts, and support CTA to supervise their performance in line with required outputs;
- Prepare and oversee the development of Terms of Reference for Project consultants and experts as and when required;
- Prepare annual work plans and periodical quarterly, six monthly and annual reports and other reports as per the project mandate;
- Prepare brief monthly updates on the project progress and draft project interim and final reports as required;
- Submit final technical report on the activities undertaken, lessons learned and points for withdrawal mechanism.

**Required Expertise**

- Master's degree in Forestry, Environment/Life Science.
- Five years of proven experience in project management and implementation especially relating to SFM, SLM and biodiversity.
- Excellent oral and written communication skills in English and computation skills.
- Experience in handling GEF projects is desirable

**Duty Station:** Honiara with field visits

**Duration:** Five years

Language: English

## **Terms of Reference**

### **National Project Officer (NPO)**

Under the overall administrative leadership of the FAO Sub-regional Representative for the Pacific Islands in Samoa and under the direct technical guidance of the Lead technical officer (LTO) in FAO Apia, the CTA, the NPC and national counterparts in Government;

The National Project Officer will perform the following tasks:

- Assist the CTA and NPC implement project activities as outlined in the Annual Work Plan;
- Provide technical inputs when and as required to assist project consultants and national counterparts achieved their planned output;
- Assist the NPC in planning the work and assignments of Project Field Coordinators;
- Coordinate awareness and implementation of project work with provincial representatives, landowners and NGOs;
- Hold occasional meetings and with national counterparts in the provincial centres to promote and facilitate work of project;
- With assistance of Project Field Coordinators, organize monthly or periodic meetings with Protected Area landowners as required and in resolving any issues affecting project work;
- Facilitate and provide technical assistance to field data and information collections, surveys and mapping exercises;
- Prepare periodic progress and specific issue reports as and when required;
- Assist NPC develop budget and programmes for project meetings and activities in the provinces

#### **Required Expertise**

- Degree in Agriculture or equivalent in one of the natural sciences area (land, forest or environment).
- Five years of proven office and field experience in project implementation work especially relating to SLM and SFM.
- Excellent oral and written communication skills in English and computation skills.
- Experience in handling GEF projects is desirable

**Duty Station:** Honiara with field visits

**Duration:** Five years

**Language:** English

## **Terms of Reference**

### **Project Field Coordinator (PFC)**

Under the overall administrative leadership of the FAO Sub-regional Representative for the Pacific Islands in Samoa and under the direct technical guidance of the Lead technical officer (LTO) in FAO Apia, the CTA, the NPC, NPO and national counterparts in provinces;

The Project Field Coordinator will perform the following tasks:

- Assist the CTA, NPC and NPO implement, monitor and report on project activities in the provinces;
- Assist in public awareness campaigns, stakeholder consultations relating to project work in the protected area sites and at the provincial level;
- Coordinate project activities at the protected areas and provinces through guidance of NPC and NPO;
- Work with national counterparts from relevant government departments and ministries in coordinating and implementing project work and work plans at the project site;
- Hold occasional meetings and consultations with provincial government representatives and landowners to address and solve issues impacting on smooth and timely implementation of project activities;
- Involve in technical work such surveys and other data and information collection work by organizing logistics at local project sites, seek approval for entry into communal land, forest and villages and establish network with local chiefs and village committees;
- Assist in disbursement of awareness and educational materials related to project work;
- With assistance of CTA, NPC and NPO organize landowner groups to ease disbursement of project materials, funds and other benefits related to project work;
- Prepare progressive and specific situation reports when as required.

#### **Required Expertise**

- Senior High School Certificate (Form 6) or other proven Higher Certificate.
- Five years of proven office and field experience in community or developmental work. Experiences relating to biodiversity, SLM and SFM desirable.
- Good oral and written communication skills in English and computation skills.
- Experience in working with provincial governments, landowners and other multi-stakeholders

**Duty Station:** Honiara with field visits

**Duration:** Five years

**Language:** English

### **Terms of Reference Operation & Admin Officer**

Under the overall administrative leadership of the FAO Sub-regional Representative for the Pacific Islands in Samoa and under the direct technical guidance of the Lead technical officer (LTO) in FAO Apia, the CTA, the NPC and national counterparts in Government;

The Operation & Administrative Officer will undertake the following tasks:

- Carry out regular monitoring of finances and budgets;
- With guidance of CTA and NPC, organize all documents for procurement in line FAO procedures and reporting requirement;
- Collect all invoices for procurement and travel arrangements when and as required ;
- Liaise and consult regularly with operational unit in SAP to track all payments and disbursement of project funds;
- Supervise preparation of annual budget and preparation of financial reports.
- Provide financial and administrative reports (such as inventory) when required.
- Any other duties assigned by the CTA and NPC.

#### **Required Expertise**

- Graduate in management, accounting, administration or similar subjects
- Five years of proven work experience in office administration, finance, operation, book keeping and managerial work;
- Good oral and written communication skills in English and computation skills.
- Experience in working with multi-stakeholders

**Duty Station:** FAO Subregional Office for Pacific

**Duration:** 20 months over a period of 5 years (part time)

Language: English

### **Operation Assistant**

Under the overall administrative leadership of the FAO Sub-regional Representative for the Pacific Islands in Samoa and under the direct technical guidance of the Lead technical officer (LTO) in FAO Apia, the CTA, the NPC and national counterparts in Government;

The Operation & Administrative Officer will undertake the following tasks:

- Organize all filing for all project documents and reports;
- Assist the operation and Admin officer on monitoring project finances and budgets;
- With guidance of CTA and NPC, organize all documents for procurement in line FAO procedures and reporting requirement;
- Collect all invoices for procurement and travel arrangements when and as required ;
- Liaise and consult regularly with operational unit in SAP to track all payments and disbursement of project funds;
- Assist NPC and NPO with collecting costs and organizing logistics for meetings and workshops including those of PSC and PMC;
- Do local payments to service providers and suppliers;
- Assist operation and admin officer to provide financial and administrative reports (such as inventory) when required.
- Support recruitment and ensure timely payment of consultants and project personnel
- Any other duties assigned by the CTA and NPC.

### **Required Expertise**

- Diploma or certificate in management, accounting, administration or similar subjects
- Five years of proven work experience in office administration, book keeping and managerial work;
- Good oral and written communication skills in English and computation skills.
- Experience in working with multi-stakeholders

**Duty Station:** FAO Subregional Office for Pacific

**Duration:** 20 months over a period of 5 years (part time)

Language: English



## PART-B

Part B of the Appendix-7 contains the list of the International and National consultants. Their detailed TORs will be further informed in project mobilization and project implementation as required. Content of their ToR will be guided by the outputs listed below.

<b>International Consultants</b>	<b>Related IFM project output</b>
Genealogy Mapping Expert	1.1.1
PA Management plan expert	1.2.1
PATF expert - (Activity 2 & 3)	1.3.1
Expert on Responsible governance of land	2.1.2
MRV/REDD Expert	3.3.3
GIS and Mapping Expert	3.1.2
Inventory & Carbon Assessment Expert	3.1.3
Forestry Technical Expert	3.1.2
Legal Expert	2.1.2
Policy Expert	2.1.2
M&E Expert - 3 persons	all
<b>National Consultants</b>	<b>Related IFM project output</b>
National Legal Consultant	1.1.1
Conservation Biologist	1.2.1
National expert on PA mgmt plan	1.2.1
National Agriculture Dev. Specialist	1.3.2
Socio Economic and Livelihood Specialist	2.2
Lands management Consultant	2.1.1
SLM consultant	2.2.1
Training consultant on gender mainstreaming	2.2.2
Trainers/ Consultants (output 1.3.2) 4 trainers @3	
MThs/consultant (microfinance, coconut oil, honey, ecotourism)	2.2.2
Inventory & Field Survey Assistant	3.1.3
Process Documentation and Database Consultant	3.1.3
Nursery and Reforestation Specialist	5.2.1
Communication and Outreach Specialist	All
Project Field Coordinators - 5 positions (5 yrs.)	All

## **Draft Terms of Reference**

### **IFM PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE)**

#### **Role of the Project Steering Committee (PSC)**

The PSC will be the main advisory body for the project in the Solomon Islands. The PSC will be responsible for providing general oversight of project execution, and will ensure that all activities in the GEF project document are adequately prepared and carried out. In particular, the PSC will:

- Review six-monthly Project Progress Reports (PPRs), and provide overall oversight of project progress and achievement of planned results as presented in the PPRs;
- Review, amend if appropriate, and approve the draft Work Plan and Budget for submission to FAO;
- Provide inputs to the mid-term review and final evaluations, review findings, and provide comments for the Management Response;
- Ensure the dissemination of project information, lessons learnt, and best practices.
- Facilitate cooperation between MECDM, MFR, MAL, Provincial governments, and project participating partners at the local level;
- Facilitate that co-financing support is provided in a timely and effective manner;

#### **Meetings of the PSC**

- The PSC meetings will normally be held bi-annually. Nevertheless, the PSC Chairperson may propose to FAO and MECDM to call additional meetings, if this is considered necessary.
- The PSC may also be consulted electronically, without calling a physical meeting.
- Invitations to a regular PSC meeting shall be issued not less than 90 days in advance of the date fixed for the meeting. Invitations to special meetings shall be issued not less than 40 days in advance of the meeting date.

#### **Agenda**

- A provisional agenda will be drawn up by the PMO and sent to PSC members following the approval of the Chairperson. The provisional agenda will be sent not less than 30 days before the meeting date;
- A revised agenda including comments received from PSC members will be circulated 5 working days before the meeting date;

The agenda of each regular meeting shall include:

- A report of the Project Coordinator on project activities during the inter-sessional period;
- A report and recommendations from the Project Coordinator on the proposed Work Plan and Budget and the proposed budget for the ensuing period;
- Reports that need PSC intervention;
- Consideration of time and place of the next meeting;
- Any other matters as brought up by the members and approved by the Chairperson.
- The agenda of a special meeting shall consist only of items related to the purpose for which the meeting was called.

#### **The PSC Secretariat**

The PMO will act as Secretariat to the PSC, and be responsible for providing PSC members with all required documents in advance of PSC meetings, including the draft Work Plan and Budget, and

relevant technical and operational documents. The PMO will prepare written reports of all PSC meetings and be responsible for logistical arrangements regarding the holding of those meetings.

### **Election of Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson**

The PSC will be chaired by the MA (or his representative). A Vice-Chairperson for PY1 will be nominated by PSC members at their first PSC meeting. The Vice-Chairperson will serve up to the PSC meeting in PY2, finishing her/his term upon the completion of the PSC meeting held closest to one year after selection. At this point, a successor Vice-Chairperson shall be chosen by the PSC members in similar manner.

### **Functions of Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson**

The Chairperson shall exercise the functions conferred on him/her in these TORs, and in particular shall:

- Declare the opening and closing of each PSC meeting;
- Lead the PSC meeting discussions, ensuring the observance of these TORs, accord the right to speak, enounce questions, and announce decisions;
- Rule on point of order;
- Subject to these TORs, manage the proceedings of the meetings;
- Ensure circulation of all relevant documents to PSC members by the PSC Secretariat;
- Submit approved Work Plan and Budget and any subsequent proposed amendments to FAO;
- In liaison with the PSC Secretariat, the Chairperson shall be responsible for determining the date, site, and agenda of the PSC meeting(s), and chairing these meetings;
- The Vice-Chairperson shall exercise the functions of the Chairperson in the Chairperson's absence or at the Chairperson's request.

### **Participation**

The PSC will include one representative each of MECDM, MOFR, MAL, Ministry of Finance and Treasury, a local NGO, an international NGO and of the FAO BH. The NPC and an official from the FAO GEF Coordination Unit shall be represented on the PSC, in ex-officio capacity.

A minimum of five members of the PSC shall be required to form a quorum.

### **Decision-making**

All decisions of the PSC shall be taken by consensus as much as possible. If consensus cannot be achieved, the Chairperson or his representative will propose an alternative way of arriving at a decision.

### **Reports and recommendations**

- At each meeting, the PSC shall approve a report text that embodies its views and decisions, including, when requested, a statement of minority views;
- A draft report shall be circulated to the PSC Members after the meeting for comments. Comments shall be accepted over a period of 20 days. Following its approval by the Chairperson, the final report will be distributed among PSC members and shall be uploaded to the MAG website.

### **Official language**

The official language of the PSC will be English.

## APPENDIX 8: RESPONSE TO PROJECT REVIEWS

From GEF Secretariat and GEF Agencies, and Responses to Comments from Council at work program inclusion and the Convention Secretariat and STAP at PIF.

### GEF Secretariat Review for Full Sized Projects (November 20, 2012)

Screening/Guidance	FAO Response
1. Details of village level incentives.	Project document Appendix 9 contains the detail of village level incentives.
2. Expanded details of TF development.	A separate annex for the development of trust fund, (Appendix 11) has been attached separately in the project document. Additional clarification to this are provided under appendix 11.
3. Impact prediction on reduction of D&D drivers.	Unsustainable logging practices resulting from large scale logging has been identified as the single biggest driver of D&D, and this is exacerbated by lack of alternative income sources and poor governance of the forest sector. Details on these drivers are explained under Section 1.1.2. Impact of project activities on the reduction of these drivers are detailed under Annex 1: Result matrix. Reduction of drivers of D&D is also provided in CEO endorsement document section A. 5. Incremental /Additional cost reasoning.
4. Refinement of carbon estimates through PPG phase.	Details of the Carbon estimates are provided in project document Appendix 10.
5. Expanded risk analysis and mitigation measures.	Risk analysis and mitigation measures has been expanded under section 3.2.1 of project document
6. Plans for cross-Ministry collaboration and coordination with other initiatives.	The plans for cross-ministry collaboration and coordination with other initiatives has been detailed under project document section 4.1 and 4.2.
7. Clearly state the links with the Aichi Targets and demonstrate this through the choice of indicators.	Links to Aichi Targets has been established in project document Section 1.3.9 C: Alignment with GEF focal area strategies.
8. Please make sure to have the proposed project make proper linkages and ensure coordination with the potential upcoming Ridge to Reef Programme and other regional activities.	Linkage to the R2R program and other regional activities has been described under CEO endorsement request A.7.

### STAP Screening of the PIF, 08 March 2013.

Screening/Guidance	FAO Response
Minor revisions required.	The minor revisions required are already incorporated in the text of the CEO Endorsement Request document.
(1) STAP recommends detailing further section B.1. For example, it would be good for the project developers to describe more comprehensively the	<i>Section B1</i> has been expanded with additional detail provided on the project activities and regions in which it will work, predominantly as

<p>target regions, their ecosystems, and threats in essence, the baseline. In this regard, STAP encourages FAO to support the baseline narrative with data and references (published or rigorous unpublished documents). This information will assist in substantiating further the rationale for the proposed interventions, and for monitoring the expected global environmental outcomes. Under threats, STAP also suggests including climate change impacts and how it could affect ecosystems in the target regions. In this regard, it would be useful to include climate change projection data.</p>	<p>part of <i>Section 1</i> of the project document. The project has identified 5 main project sites (target regions) in consultation with the local communities and a stakeholder steering committee. Baseline conditions and activities at these sites are outlined in <i>Section 1.2</i> of the project document.</p> <p>Threats to biodiversity and sustainable forest and land management have been considered at a general level in the project document (<i>Section 1.1.1</i>) and on a site specific basis (summarized in <i>Section 1.3.7</i>). This includes consideration of climate change and its impacts on land use.</p> <p>Appropriate references have been included throughout <i>Section 1</i> and as footnotes to the document.</p>
<p>(2) Additionally, STAP recommends detailing further baseline activities listed in the table in section B.1, and how GEF resources will build upon each activity to contribute towards global environmental benefits.</p>	<p>The Rationale for the project activities is provided in project document <i>Section 1.2</i>. Project contributions towards global environment benefits are further underscored in <i>Section 1.2.4</i>. This also includes an outline of baseline activities at the project sites (<i>Section 1.3.4</i>) which have been identified through extensive consultation with project partners and stakeholders. Note that these have been revised somewhat from the activities identified at the time of PIF preparation. Project co-financing partners have been identified in order to build on and complement the baseline activities and to contribute towards global environmental benefits, these programs are outlined in project document <i>Section 1.2.2</i>.</p>
<p>(3) STAP recommends defining comprehensively each component. Currently, these are only described briefly which presents a challenge in understanding fully their technical rationale. Additionally, it would be valuable if each component defined explicitly what global environmental outcome it seeks to achieve. This information is absent in some of the component descriptions “ for example, component 3 appears to focus on how the component will contribute towards UN REDD activities, and less so on how it will contribute towards global environmental benefit(s).</p>	<p>The project rationale is provided in project document <i>Section 1.2</i> which includes a summary in <i>Section 1.2.1</i> of the project components and the rationale for each, as well as the global environmental benefits to which they will contribute.</p> <p>Additionally, <i>section 1.2.4</i> describes in detail the project components and the threats and issues that they seek to address and how these will contribute towards global environmental benefits.</p>
<p>(4) STAP appreciates the estimates on the expected global environmental benefits (carbon estimates, percentage of land under increased ecosystem coverage and forest cover). To complete this section on global environmental benefits, STAP suggests detailing the methodologies that will be used to measure and monitor each global environmental benefit. The project proponents also may wish to identify</p>	<p>Project document <i>Section 2</i> outlines the Project Framework and Expected Results.</p> <p><i>Section 2.3</i> outlines the project Outcomes and the Indicators that will be used to track their progress through the course of the project, including through the relevant focal area tracking tools.</p> <p><i>Section 2.5</i> outlines some of the methodologies that the project will use to measure each of the identified global environmental benefits.</p>

indicators from the respective focal area tracking tools for each global benefit.	
<p>(5) STAP is supportive of the basic premise of the proposal and its objective. As the proposal is developed, STAP encourages, however, for FAO to think through how the relationships between the components could be strengthened.</p> <p>In this regard, perhaps it would be useful to consider a framework based on multifunctional landscapes integrating protected areas. As a result, the components could be based more fundamentally on an approach that addresses simultaneously conservation (global environmental benefit) and development (local benefit) through a multifunctional landscapes perspective, inclusive of protected areas. Such an approach also should enable the project developers to identify trade-offs between conservation and development.</p> <p>For this purpose, a reference that FAO may wish to use is as follows - "Dewy, S. et al. "Protected areas within multifunctional landscapes: squeezing out intermediate land use intensities in the tropics?" Land Use Policy 30 (2013).</p>	<p>The project activities are underpinned by a multifunctional, landscape approach to conservation and forest and land management. Stakeholders at both local and national levels have been receptive to this integrated approach which reflects the practical realities of land use in Solomon Islands, where communities are responsible for management of their land and must therefore balance trade-offs between development, conservation and other uses.</p> <p>The multifunctional approach of the project is recognised in various sections of the project document, including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Section 1.2.1</i> on the main problems the project will address</li> <li>• <i>Section 1.2.4</i> which describes the 5 project components and their points of complementarity</li> <li>• <i>Section 2.5</i> on global environmental benefits.</li> <li>• <i>Section 2.7</i> on innovativeness.</li> </ul>
<p>(6) STAP is pleased to see the project developers will integrate gender throughout the activities (section B.3). STAP looks forward to reading further details on how gender will be integrated throughout the proposal and linked to the project's intended socioeconomic impacts, and global environmental benefits.</p> <p>Perhaps FAO may wish to consider the NTFP literature in this regard. In some instances, the literature suggests that women are more involved than men throughout the NTFP value chain (Commercialization of Non-Timber Forest Products: Review and Analysis of Research R. Neumann and E. Hirsch). Thus, STAP encourages FAO to detail explicitly the gender dimensions of NTFP harvesting and commercialization, and how they contribute to socioeconomic and global environmental benefits.</p> <p>A good reference for guidance on gender dimensions is the 40-page publication from IFAD in 2008: Gender and non-timber forest products: Promoting food security and economic empowerment. It highlights the key issues on the role of women in NTFPs and contains a useful bibliography.</p>	<p>Discussion of the integration of gender equity into the project's internal and external activities is provided in project document <i>Section 2.4</i>.</p>
<p>(7) STAP suggests adding a column to the stakeholders table (section B.5) that specifies the stakeholders' roles in relation to the component(s).</p>	<p>Project document <i>Section 1.2.2 (Table 2)</i> outlines the programs of co-financing partners including the relevant project component to which they will contribute.</p> <p>The project has engaged with several other project stakeholders beyond those identified as</p>

	co-financing partners. The linkages of these organisations to the specific project components have not been explicitly specified in the document, however they will also be contributing to some or all of the project components, whether on a national or site-level.
--	---

**GEF Council Comments submitted April 2013. Germany's comments:**

<b>Screening/Guidance</b>	<b>FAO Response</b>
1) We would like to reiterate the approach proposed by the STAP (para 5) that suggests addressing conservation (global environmental benefit) and development (local benefit) simultaneously, recognizing the permanent logging threats to existing PAs.	As outlined in STAP response above, the multifunctional approach of the project is addressed through integrated components and is recognised in various sections of project document including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Section 1.2.1</i> on the main problems the project will address</li> <li>• <i>Section 1.2.4</i> which describes the 5 project components and their points of complementarity</li> <li>• <i>Section 2.5</i> on global environmental benefits.</li> <li>• <i>Section 2.7</i> on innovativeness</li> </ul>
2) We recommend that the project considers an updated and more detailed analysis of the drivers of deforestation and forest degradation with regard to the alliance of foreign loggers and customary resource owners, and the increase in uncontrolled logging and illegal activities due to lack of any operational allocations in the budget of the Ministry of Forestry and Research;	A detailed analysis on the drivers of deforestation and forest degradation is provided in project document <i>Section 1.1.2</i> .
3) The German Federal Ministry for the Environment (BMU) through German International Cooperation (GIZ) provides support to the Solomon Islands by supporting the implementation of a regional REDD-project. Within the efforts of donor coordination it is requested that in the final project design, the link to this activity is described and is established by then. National and local authorities should be consulted for improved coordination and cooperation	The planning of REDD+ activities has been guided by the Solomon Islands National REDD+ Readiness Roadmap . Linkage of the REDD+ initiative with the IFM project activities is detailed in project document <i>Appendix 2: Work plan Output 3.1.3</i> .



## APPENDIX 9: DETAILS OF POSSIBLE SUSTAINABLE INCOME GENERATION ACTIVITIES

Income generation Activities	Target	Details
Village based saving clubs	At least 5 saving clubs to be established	The project could support communities living around /in PAs to establish saving clubs. These saving clubs will provide members a secure place to save, the opportunity to borrow in small amounts and on flexible terms, and affordable basic insurance services. Savings Groups will be composed of around 10-20 self-selected individuals who meet regularly and frequently to save; amounts will be based on member's ability or agreement. These groups will then pool the savings to make loans on which they charge a relatively high service fee or interest rate which in turn increases the loan fund. Member's savings and loans will be recorded in individual passbooks or one central ledger. Training will be provided in establishment and running of the clubs.
Training in manual production of coconut oil for local use and sale	At least one location	Training will be provided to local communities in production of coconut oil manually and small equipment will be supported in processing and packing.
Equipment and technical support for honey production;	At least one location	Interested communities members will be provided with alternative income generation opportunities through keeping honeybees in and around PAs. They will be provided with trainings, beehives and other equipment needed in handling of bees.
Re-establish the functioning of a nut press for production of Ngali nut oil;	At least one location	Based on need assessment/consultation, training and equipment for extraction of the oil and packaging will be provided to the project beneficiaries. The project will support in marketing of the products through linkage with private sectors and other NGOs.
Establish ecotourism facilities around the proposed Tina Hydro dam with walking paths, signage and picnic areas;	At one location	The project will support in developing of a trail, preparation of maps and signs and shelter areas for Picnic. A system for collection and management of funds collected will be established under the project with involvement of communities.
Small scale timber milling units as appropriate;	At least one location	The project will provide assistance through training and equipment support for small scale milling operation.
Feasibility study on bottled water production in Kolombangara	At one location	The project will support on study of feasibility of bottled water, and assist in identifying possible private sector as well as look into possibility of generation of income through payment of ecosystem services.
Other income-generating activities based on sustainable harvest of NTFP from PAs and surrounding areas.	At least five location	Project will support establishment of nurseries for tree species suitable for NTFP to be planted around PAs and harvest of NTFP from PAs. These plants will be distributed for free and proper trainings/guides will be provided in planting and managing these plants.

## APPENDIX 10: CARBON EMISSION AND SEQUESTRATION ESTIMATE (Based on EXACT Tool)

Result of Carbon Emission and Sequestration Estimate based on Exact Tool including an additional column for 5 Year Calculation

Project Name	Integrated Forest Management in the Solomon Islands	Climate	Tropical (Moist)	Duration of the Project (Years)*	20
Continent	Oceania	Dominant Regional Soil Type	Volcanic Soils	Total area (ha)	326300

Components of the project	Gross fluxes (for 20 years)		Balance	Share per GHG of the Balance					Result per year		Balance (per yr)	Balance for project implementation phase (5yrs)
	Without	With		CO <sub>2</sub>			N <sub>2</sub> O	CH <sub>4</sub>	Without	With		
	All GHG in tCO2eq (Positive = source / negative = sink)			Biomass	Soil	Other						
Land use changes												
Deforestation	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	
Afforestation	0	-46738801	-46738801	-31592407	-15146394		0	0	0	-2336940	-2336940	-11,684,700
Other LUC	0	-3995988	-3995988	-1212053	-2783935		0	0	0	-199799	-199799	-998,995
Agriculture												0
Annual	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0
Perennial	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0
Rice	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0
Grassland & Livestocks												0
Grassland	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0
Livestocks	0	0	0				0	0	0	0	0	0
Degradation & Management	59,628,498	-1,192,570	-60,821,067	-52,631,636	-8,189,431		0	0	2,981,425	-59,628	-3,041,053	-15,205,265
Inputs & Investments	0	0	0			0	0		0	0	0	0
												0
Total	59,628,498	-51,927,359	-111,555,857	-85,436,097	-26,119,760	0	0	0	2,981,425	-2,596,368	-5,577,792	-27,888,960
Per hectare	183	-159	-342	-261.8	-80.0	0	0	0				0
Per hectare per year	9.1	-8.0	-17.1	-13.1	-4.0	0	0	0	9.1	-8.0	-17.1	-85.5

\* Including both implementation period of 5 years plus the capitalization phase over the next 15 years

## APPENDIX 11: ESTABLISHING AND OPERATIONALIZING THE SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTED AREAS TRUST FUND



Trust fund  
operation.doc

### Appendix 8, continued...

#### ***I. Additional clarifications on GEF support to the Solomon Islands Protected Area Trust Fund (PATF):***

GEF incremental support responds to and will capitalize upon country driven demands for the effective and long term sustainability of the Solomon Islands Protected Area (PA) system. The proposed PA trust fund has been considered such that the geographic areas and activities supported by the GEF will directly support *biodiversity of global significance*-- this is prioritized to focus resources, efforts and the PATF's impact.

Proposed PATF activities will be linked to project support for:

- i) the development and long term planning of the national PA system;
  - ii) site-specific PA Operational Management Planning<sup>1</sup>, and;
  - iii) reflects broad public involvement and participation in effective PA management through address of local stakeholder needs (e.g. such as through potentials for collaborative natural resource management and benefit sharing that maintains, protects and sustainably utilizes PA biodiversity).<sup>2</sup>
- As a new financial mechanism with limited resources relative to the problems it addresses, the IFM project recognizes that the PATF will need to place a premium on projects which are *innovative*, and that *leverage* additional resources. This has required that GEF trust fund contributions are additional to, and not a substitute for, resources that the government is already or planning to provide for the management of its PA network. To this effect, the government has as a start in the 2016 Budget Allocation is contributing \$100,000 Solomon Island dollars (US\$12,350) directly to the fund, and is committed and in the process of mobilizing additional resources in the following years. A PATF expert is costed for in the project (under 1.3.1) and it is anticipated that during the first two years, the expert will assist the Solomon Islands Government develop a clear institutional structure, legal mandate and financing plan to enable the Government to strengthen its commitment and play its role more effectively in mobilizing and managing

---

<sup>1</sup> Which respond and align resources to prioritized threats and opportunities identified in PA conservation needs assessment.

<sup>2</sup> This recognizes the critical role of buffer zone communities in protecting and maintaining biodiversity, achieving effective PA management and project global environment benefits.

resources for PA network establishment. In parallel, and at the start of project implementation, a detail plan, budget and roadmap will be developed to guide Government in fully achieving its goals and in operationalizing the PA Trust Fund. Under Agreement with the project implementing agency, and after in-depth analysis of local financing opportunities and findings from the PATF expert on how much resources is needed for the PATF to generate in order to cover its financial sustainability needs, an appropriate percentage of the allocated GEF funding earmarked for the Trust Fund will be utilized to establish the Foundation with its overall sustainability targets. Only when the Trust Fund is operating sustainably and generating sufficient resources in the third and fourth year proving viability, sustenance and Government commitment will the rest of the GEF allocated funds be released.

A PATF Operational Manual describing the funds objectives, eligibility and selection criteria will be developed in Year 1 and reflect the PATF's focus on globally significant biodiversity and projects in which GEF resources are matched by local and/or national contributions. GEF Independent Evaluation Office guidance has and continues to be considered by the Solomon Island's IFM project, aspects of which are detailed below:

No.	Conditions for Success <sup>1</sup>	Solomon Islands IFM PATF Design Considerations
1.	Existence of a valuable, <i>globally significant biodiversity</i> resource whose conservation is politically, technically, economically, and socially feasible. Absence of major, urgent threats requiring mobilization of large amounts of resources in a short time period.	The biodiversity conservation values described for the project are of global significance and will continue to attract international financing in the future. Long term conservation actions are required and that will be served/addressable by the flows the PATF is expected to produce.
2.	<i>Government support</i> of the concept of a fund outside government control that bridges the public and private sectors.	Support for the project has been active and broad-based. From regional (e.g. SPREP), national and local levels, the project has assisted development of a critical mass of people with a common vision for the PATF, its goals and objectives.  At the national level, the proposed work includes collaboration between the Ministry of Environment, Conservation, Disaster Management and Meteorology, the Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock, and the Ministry of Forestry and Research, the Ministry of Finance and Treasury, and at the local level with NGOs and community based organizations, research institutions (e.g. ACIAR and University of the South Pacific) and the private sector (e.g. Kolombangara Forest Products Limited).

<sup>1</sup> Adapted from GEF Sec "Evaluation of Experience with Conservation Trust Funds" (Nov 1998); GEF Lessons Note 5 (January 1999); GEF Lessons Note 6 (February 1999), and; other.

		<p>Through an up-front agreement, the government currently plans support to the PATF with a \$100,000 Solomon Islands Dollar (US\$12,350) <b>direct contribution to the fund</b>, as well as significant co-financing of IFM project components and activities.</p> <p>NGOs, PA Management committees, community-based organizations and other potential grantees will likewise be required to support proposed activities through counterpart and matching contributions.</p>
3.	<p><i>A legal framework that permits establishing a trust fund, foundation, or similar organization. A basic fabric of legal and financial practices and supporting institutions (including banking, auditing and contracting) in which people have confidence.</i></p>	<p>It is important that the PATF has been established as a special fund under section 100(2) of the Constitution, and that the fund is consistent with other relevant acts and legislation including national environmental plans and strategies. These linkages are indicative of the PATF's potential to contribute to national priority setting, and to developing solid contributions to multilateral environment conventions (e.g. Convention on Biological Diversity).</p> <p>The Solomon Islands government has already established a legal framework for the PATF that will build upon the management committees, management plans and resource mobilization provided for under the Protected Areas Act (2010) and related Protected Area Regulations (2012). This arrangement also considers the PATF's governance structure, provides appropriate checks and balances, conflict of interest provisions, coordination platforms, independence and succession requirements.</p> <p>There are activities that require a coordinated approach from several government ministries (e.g. including the Ministry of Finance and Treasury) and which will be achieved through a central PATF management and financing mechanism. Notably, an Advisory Committee has been appointed to serve as the apex national governing body for the PATF, and will have a significant role in the management (including appointing management committees) at site levels, and in regulation and enforcement.</p> <p>Following this overall direction, there still remains the need going forward to further define PATF specific operational modalities, guidelines, and regulations that elaborate on priority areas, access, eligible beneficiaries and replenishment.</p>
4.	<p><i>Mechanisms to involve a broad set of stakeholders during the design process, and willingness of stakeholders to use these mechanisms.</i></p>	<p>Highly participatory consultation processes and mechanisms developed in the PPG stage will continue to engage/seek active input from a wide range of stakeholders in the fund's programs and direction, and with enough clear vision and leadership provided at the central level to avoid its losing focus.</p>

		<p>The fund is being designed to avoid its becoming an executing agency itself, and the plan is for it to evolve from being a 'distribution platform' to 'an investment promoting institution'.</p> <p>The project has made it a priority to develop partnerships and working relationships with key organizations to extend their reach and assure greater local acceptance of activities. Constructive relationships with relevant government agencies, private sector, community and other organizations that provide services to grantees have and/or will continue to be developed over the PATF's implementation.</p>
5.	Availability of one or more <i>mentors</i> .	<p>The project is meeting with and will continue to seek inputs from donor agencies with good program support, as well as partnerships with international NGOs experienced in trust funds to provide technical support to the fund during the startup and program implementation phases.</p> <p>GEF Sec recommendations/suggestions/contacts in this regard will continue to be appreciated by the project and Solomon Island's PATF.</p>
6.	Realistic prospects for attracting a level of capital adequate for the fund to support a significant program while keeping administrative costs to a reasonable percentage.	<p>Additional commitments and mechanisms beyond the current funding scenario are being discussed, and will be further established. By example, levies and royalty payments to the government from natural resource extraction (e.g. mines, minerals, timber) are being considered in support of the PATF<sup>1</sup>; grants, donations and contributions from individuals, corporations and foundations are being sought; sums realized through fines and penalties such as from illegal production captured, and; income generated by projects under the PATF are all being considered. With the aim to be self-sustaining in the long run, the project understands that the PATF will need to further catalyze available capital, political will and momentum for the PATF.</p>
7.	Effective <i>demand</i> for the fund.	<p>There is strong PA community interest in and capable of carrying out biodiversity conservation on the scale envisioned, and sufficient to achieve significant positive biodiversity impacts.</p>
8.	<i>Clear and measurable goals and objectives. A "learning organization" mentality and environment, oriented toward results and</i>	<p>PATF mobilization has begun, and the project will continue to benefit from detailed attention and articulation of its goals, objectives, and indicators. The PATF Operations Manual will encapsulate the grant-making program cycle and its requirements, beginning in the first year. Both technical and</p>

<sup>1</sup> As dependent on continued political will and commitment.

	achieving objectives, and flexibility to make adjustments in objectives or approach based on feedback and experience.	financial expertise are required in the PATF (including competitively selected fundraising and asset generation expertise), and their performance will be benchmarked alongside monitoring of the fund's overall performance.
9.	Ability to attract <i>dedicated competent staff</i> , and particularly <i>a strong executive director</i> .	<p>The Solomon's PATF requires highly qualified, strong leadership in the executive position working well with diverse constituencies and support. Government "ownership" of the fund is clear, and will continue to be developed through its governing body, members' time and contributions as well as their engagement in related policy and leadership to build support for PATF and productive/harmonious relationships.</p> <p>The PATF executive position and governing body will be serviced by government, FAO and other (e.g. GEF) management resources and technical expertise. The approach of the implementing agency to monitor, oversee and supervise conservation trust funds has a significant effect on a fund's success, and will be supported by the project.</p> <p>The project anticipates that within its lifetime it will be able to assure that a functioning governance system is in place, that several grant cycles will have been completed, and that the fund is able to continue to manage its program and finances adequately on its own.</p>
10.	Financial/administrative discipline combined with program flexibility and transparency; and procedures that support this and are consistently applied.	A diversified portfolio of investments will be considered and a very high standard of financial discipline will be required by the PATF, while at the same time maintaining the flexibility to deal with extraordinary circumstances – (e.g. to adapt to the needs/circumstances of grantees, and to cover contingencies/crucial needs.) Transparent and regular investment reporting and oversight will be conducted on behalf of the PATF's governing body by both technical and financial experts and made available to the GEF as required and/or on request.

## II. Elaboration on *Output 1.3.1: PA Trust Fund established, operational and supported by a PA financing strategy*

### Activity 1. Establish PA Trust Fund under the PA Act

#### Baseline information and SI-GOV co-funding windows

- The protected area trust fund is established under section 100 (2) of the Constitution and anticipates sourcing of revenues from the parliament, any donation or bequests to the fund from sources other than from public funds, and any interest accrued to the fund.
- Consolidated Fund and Special Funds: Section 100, clause 2 made the provision for the establishment of special funds, which shall not form part of the consolidated fund.

### **Related National experiences**

Transport TF- where government allocate certain amount for operational cost and others Aid donors support the TF operation through technical support.

### **Current steps for PATF**

The government of SI in its recurrent budget have allocated 100,000 SBD for the operational cost of the PA committee for 2016 and as support to the IFM project. The PA Committee has been appointed by the responsible Ministry (MECCDM). Projecting this over five years of the IFM project it will add up to 500,000 SBD for the PA committee operational cost.

The scoping of the PPG suggested that the Environment and the Conservation Division (ECD) will act as the Secretariat to the PATF which means that the operational cost of ECD will be factored as the IFM co-funding- once the PATF is in operation. Besides the Protected Area Committee- a separate trust fund board is required to be developed. While the SI government strongly support such PATF, the capacity required and the feasibility of such an institutional arrangement to support those objectives remains the greatest needs. At this end the GEF fund will complement the SI government efforts to establish feasible and realistic arrangements for the PA trust fund through mobilising of government resources (IFM technical inputs) to establish the required arrangements such as developing of the PA Trust fund Board and capacitating the board with requires knowledge pertaining to the trust fund. Once the trust fund Board is established the choice of type of trust fund should be selected e.g. endowment fund, sinking fund or revolving fund of which further funding mobilisation from other sources is anticipated e.g. fund from GOV, NGO funds etc.

Such initiative will also compliment the World Bank-GEF project (*The Pacific Islands Regional Ocean scape Program*) PROP project that is seeking to capacitate relevant Pacific island country including Solomon Islands on sustainable finance. Relevant component is under component 3, on sustainable financing of the conservation of critical fishery habitats, the identifying of possible revenue streams for conserving of critical habitats of the oceanic and coastal fisheries in the region. Such outcome can benefit from the expected outcome of the sustainable finance component under the IFM project which will be national in nature. Since the PROP is a regional project its complementarity to the IFM will rear more benefit at the national level.

## **2. Review existing financial mechanism and conduct assessment on long term financing needs for PA**

This review should inform the ETFC and the type of Trust fund the SI government wishes to adopt for example endowment fund which will require capital investment, revolving fund, or sinking fund etc.

The GEF fund should be used to fund an International ETF expert- including facilitating of workshop/consultation and facilitate the ETF Board meetings to decide on the type of trust fund based on the review finding and to be endorsed by the SI-GOV



**3. Develop a financing strategy and implementation guidelines for the management of National and Provincial PA Trust Fund.**

The financial strategy and implementing guidelines should be based on the above finding.

**4. Strengthen Protected Area Advisory Committee (PACC) to effectively manage PA Trust Fund**

While PACC is currently proposed to act as the ETF committee, world-wide experiences shows that the TF has to operate independently to ensure sustainability- hence further awareness and capacity building is required under this section. See responds to activity 1.

**5. Two trainings for community and land owners on the establishment and management of PA Trust Fund.**

**6. Establish compensatory forestry fund from logging companies through levy for logging operations and link it to PA Trust Fund.**

A feasibility study should be conducted on two potential internal revenues and a relevant regulation developed for deriving this revenues sources.

**7. Support strengthening of institutional arrangements for land owners' associations**

Related to output 1.3.2 and with focus on saving club and devising into the NRM TF.

## APPENDIX 12: ENVIRONMENT AND SOCIAL SCREENING CHECKLIST

For each question only 1 of 4 boxes must be checked: Not Applicable (N/A), No, Yes or Unknown.

Would the project, if implemented?	Not Applicable	No	Yes	Unknown
<b>I. FAO VISION/STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES</b>				
Be in line with FAO's vision?			YES	
Be supportive of FAO's strategic objectives?			YES	
<b>II. FAO KEY PRINCIPLES FOR SUSTAINABILITY IN FOOD AND AGRICULTURE</b>				
Improve efficiency in the use of resources?			YES	
Conserve, protect and enhance natural resources?			YES	
Protect and improve rural livelihoods and social well-being?			YES	
Enhance resilience of people, communities and ecosystems?			YES	
Include responsible and effective governance mechanisms?			YES	
<b>ESS 1 NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT</b>				
❖ <b>Management of water resources and small dams</b>				
Include an irrigation scheme that is more than 20 hectares or withdraws more than 1000 m3/day of water?	N/A			
Include an irrigation scheme that is more than 100 hectares or withdraws more than 5000 m3/day of water?	N/A			
Include an existing irrigation scheme?	N/A			
Include an area known or expected to have water quality problems?	N/A			
Include usage of non-conventional sources of water (i.e. wastewater)?	N/A			
Include a dam that is more than 5 m. in height?	N/A			
Include a dam that is more than 15 m. in height?	N/A			
Include measures that build resilience to climate change?	N/A			
❖ <b>Tenure</b>				
Negatively affect the legitimate tenure rights of individuals, communities or others <sup>69</sup> ?				

<sup>69</sup> In accordance with Voluntary Guidelines on the Responsible Governance of Tenure of Land, Fisheries and Forests in the Context of National Food Security (VGGT) <http://www.fao.org/docrep/016/i2801e/i2801e.pdf>

<b>ESS 2 BIODIVERSITY, ECOSYSTEMS AND NATURAL HABITATS</b>				
Make reasonable and feasible effort to avoid practices that could have a negative impact on biodiversity, including agricultural biodiversity and genetic resources?			YES	
Have biosafety provisions in place?			YES	
Respect access and benefit-sharing measures in force?			YES	
Safeguard the relationships between biological and cultural diversity?			YES	
❖ Protected areas, buffer zones and natural habitats				
Be located such that it poses no risk or impact to protected areas, critical habitats and ecosystem functions?			YES	
<b>ESS 3 PLANT GENETIC RESOURCES FOR FOOD AND AGRICULTURE</b>				
❖ Planted forests				
Have a credible forest certification scheme, national forest programmes or equivalent or use the Voluntary Guidelines on Planted Forests (or an equivalent for indigenous forests)?			YES	
<b>ESS 4 ANIMAL - LIVESTOCK AND AQUATIC GENETIC RESOURCES FOR FOOD AND AGRICULTURE</b>				
Involve the procurement or provision of pesticides?		NO		
❖ Aquatic genetic resources				
Adhere (Aligned) to the FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries (CCRF) and its related negotiated instruments?	N/A			
Be aligned, where applicable, with FAO's strategic policies established in the FAO Technical Guidelines for Responsible Fisheries (including aquaculture)?	N/A			
❖ Livestock genetic resources				
Be aligned with the Livestock Sector Strategy including the animal disease, public health and land degradation provisions?	N/A			
<b>ESS 5 PEST AND PESTICIDES MANAGEMENT</b>				
Involve the procurement or provision of pesticides?		NO		
Result in increased use of pesticides through expansion or intensification of production systems?		NO		
Require the disposal of pesticides or pesticide contaminated materials?		NO		
<b>ESS 6 INVOLUNTARY RESETTLEMENT AND DISPLACEMENT</b>				
Avoid the physical and economic displacement of people?			YES	
<b>ESS 7 DECENT WORK</b>				
Adhere to FAO's guidance on decent rural employment, promoting more and better employment			YES	

opportunities and working conditions in rural areas and avoiding practices that could increase workers' vulnerability?			YES	
Respect the fundamental principles and rights at work and support the effective implementation of other international labour standards, in particular those that are relevant to the agri-food sector?			YES	
<b>ESS 8 GENDER EQUALITY</b>				
Have the needs, priorities and constraints of both women and men been taken into consideration?			YES	
Promote women's and men's equitable access to and control over productive resources and services?			YES	
Foster their equal participation in institutions and decision-making processes?			YES	
<b>ESS 9 INDIGENOUS PEOPLES AND CULTURAL HERITAGE</b>				
Are there any indigenous communities in the project area?			YES	
Are project activities likely to have adverse effects on indigenous peoples' rights, lands, natural resources, territories, livelihoods, knowledge, social fabric, traditions, governance systems, and culture or heritage (tangible and intangible)?		NO		
Are indigenous communities outside the project area likely to be affected by the project?		NO		
Designed to be sensitive to cultural heritage issues?			YES	

## APPENDIX 13: RISK CLASSIFICATION CERTIFICATION FORM

After completing the E&S screening checklist, the LTO completes and certifies this certification form.

Project symbol: GCP/501/002/GFF

Project title: INTEGRATED FOREST MANAGEMENT IN THE SOLOMON ISLANDS

### A. RISK CLASSIFICATION



Low



Moderate



High

#### 1. Record key risk impacts from the E&S Screening Checklist

A. \_\_\_\_\_

C. \_\_\_\_\_

B. \_\_\_\_\_

D. \_\_\_\_\_

#### 2. Has the project site and surrounding area been visited by the compiler of this form?



Yes



No

### B. STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION/ ENGAGEMENT

Identification of stakeholder(s)	Date	Participants	Location
CUSTOMARY LAND OWNERS / LOCAL COMMUNITIES	MAY 2015	100	VILLAGES
GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS	APRIL 2015	60	OFFICES
NGOS ; CIVIL SOCIETIES,	JUNE 2015	80	OFFICES

#### 1. Summarize key risks and impacts identified from the stakeholder engagement

A. \_\_\_\_\_

C. \_\_\_\_\_

B. \_\_\_\_\_

D. \_\_\_\_\_

#### 2. Have any of the stakeholders raised concerns about the project?

NONE

The LTO confirms the information above

Date 04.09.2015

Signature [Signature]

## APPENDIX 14: ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING RESTORATION EFFORTS

Project response to question 14b of GEF Secretariat (23 October 2015) CEO Endorsement Review Sheet.

1. What has PPG work identified in terms of current stocking/coverage and alternatives for restoration? What existing restoration efforts are ongoing?

a. National, ongoing:

The Forest Development and Reforestation Division (FDRD) of the Ministry of Forests (MOFR) set a target of 500/hectares (ha) to be reforested/year. To this effect, they currently maintain a total annual budget of \$US 500,000. As outlined in Prodoc/CEO Endorsement baselines, this nationally led restoration work led includes major focus to support and improve restoration extension, training and education, research and development capacities. On the ground restoration has to date fallen short of its annual targets, with a recorded 200 ha. of restoration undertaken year on average.

MOFR on the ground restoration efforts have targeted support to household based growing of select timber species. MOFR restoration records and data across project locales vary in their completeness. On the whole, MOFR have yet to accurately capture local restoration nor centralize those records in ways that incorporate/account for the significant reforestation undertaken by other groups, including NGOs, business, and extensive household and village led native seed growing. (The project has been designed to assist MOFR systems and capacity in this regard). Indeed, PPG team discussions with MOFR and stakeholders estimate that up to 50% of timber restoration efforts still goes unregistered with MOFR.

In the interest of evaluating whether the project's PIF target of 80,000 ha is both achievable and realistic in the 5 IFM project sites, the PPG undertook supplementary reviews of restoration efforts and coverage with available groups at site levels. Given households and community dependence on forest resources and need for improved, sustainable land and forest management, the project has been designed to closely meet their expressed needs in forest restoration. Additional PPG findings of ongoing and alternative restoration efforts at site level are presented below; this information will continue to be built upon and systematized through the improved capacities of MOFR, FDRD and local stakeholders, and throughout project implementation.

b. Site level restoration efforts.

i. Kolobangara-

- Natural Resources Development Foundation. (NRDF)- NRDF have to date supported communities to successfully reforest ca. 600 ha of degraded land. The group has a successful work and partnership with stakeholders (including govt) to expand reforestation in Kolobangara and other Western provinces, including Choiseul province. The IFM project includes significant NRDF co-finance, and where they will be an active partner for additional scaling up of reforestation in Kolobangara and other sites.
- Kolombangara Forest Products Limited (KFPL)- KFPL implements a subcontractor/'out-grower' program, and in which local communities are able to both establish and sell private timber from their own plantations to KFPL. KFPL's three main plantation species include: Teak (*Tectona grandis*), Deglupta (*Eucalyptus deglupta*) and Gmelina (*Gmelina arborea*). Following the project PPG, KFPL has significantly redesigned its nursery programme and,

conservatively, anticipates that at least 3 ha. of land/family will be available for project restoration efforts (i.e. excluding 45,600 of KFPL lease areas, work by at least 200 households on 600 ha of customary and/or household land.)

- Kolombangara Island Biodiversity Conservation Association (KIBCA)- KIBCA has secured a site for a nursery area in Ringi, in collaboration with KFPL, MOFR and MAL. Target is not made known during the PPG and this would provide an opportunity for IFM to systematically assist KIBCA in developing a realistic and achievable targets. Nursery materials (mixed plant including timber trees) will provide multiple inputs to the IFM project, and will underscore support to KIBCA's work in the PA. KIBCA is anticipating to sell seedlings to communities through their Member of Parliament. Such initiative was successful in Choiseul, where Members of Parliament are willing to buy timber species seedlings for their constituents. KIBCA is therefore anticipated to generate income from materials to support the protected area. In this regard, KIBCA has notably established a trust fund and there is potential for its further alignment with/contribution to the IFM PATF objectives.
- Vavanga Village (one village site visited during IFM project preparation). Village-based PPG consultation confirmed that approximately 100 ha of plantation timber were being planted, but that they required additional technical knowledge and skills support to improve and diversify seedling production, forest maintenance for multiple livelihood and environment benefits, and overall improve sustainable forest and land management through expanded restoration efforts.
- MOFR and MAL extension divisions, ongoing: The conventional approach towards reforestation services promoted by MOFR targets on farm training. At present, there are five (5) forestry officers who build relevant awareness on forestry management for small-scale forestry farmers in and around Kolombangara (and covering 68,800 ha.). The natural regeneration programme designed and led by MOFR has not yet been introduced in Kolombangara, except in Vella. MAL has two (2) staff in the area, but their efforts are focus more on household production, and less specifically on reforestation.

## ii. Bauro Highland

- Rural Training Centre of Makira (RTC,). The RTC of Makira has provided training to their staff in both community forestry and honey bee production, indicating there are available persons with knowledge and interest in community forestry living in the villages.
- Henuaraha Trust Board - A local CBO with customary ownership and access rights to over the 2/3 of the Bauro Highland (PA). The group has been planning to implement reforestation activities in their respective plots of land adjacent to and within the PA, and close to the Warahito Basement covering a total ha of 1700.
- Pamahima Association who has facilitated the PPG site workshop in Kirakira has a community action plan to reforest four plots of logged over land covering approximately 100 ha each, totaling ca. 400 ha. A Bauro regional action plan has estimated a total hectore of about 20,000 within the IFM site for reforestation, natural regeneration and for those activities under the REDD+ activities.
- A village chief living of the Warahito basin showed the PPG team his family based reforestation efforts, covering several hectares. Overall, given the wide receptivity of local people expressed in both PPG community and household consultations towards IFM project reforestation needs/potentials, the estimated coverage of potential area for natural reforestation over logged area will cover approximately 30,000 hectares in Bauro and Wainoni ward. (This estimate targets communal and PA lands, and currently excludes family based reforestation potentials).
- MOFR and MAL extension divisions

- o Number of MAL extension officer: Ten (10)
- o Number of MOFR extension officers: Five (5)

### iii. Mt Maetambe

- The MOFR operating under the Choiseul provincial government have established timber species nurseries and supplies to community including those within the vicinity of the project area. Usually seedlings are sold to communities, and in many cases Members of Parliament facilitate payments on behalf of his/her constituents. As noted during the PPG, seedling stock is often of poor quality, and supplies for good seedlings are quickly run down where demand is high. MAL is also operating nurseries for varieties of fruit trees in this area.
- The Natural Resources Development Foundation is also assisting a few targeted communities with reforestation in this area, covering ca. 750 hectares in Kolobangara river catchment. In NRDF also assisted Ngorobara and Rarakisi with a total hectares of 7000 for each community totalling up to 14000 hectares. Towards the Southern end of Choiseul, NRDF assisted Boeboe community with 6000 hectares of reforested and conservation area.
- According to the 2009 census, it was noted that one in every five households engages in timber species plantation, and which are expected to cover significant hectares in this area, of ca. 1000 hectares.
- Assistance in planning, stocking and assisting seral succession and natural regeneration are viewed important in this and other IFM and associated PA areas—as was expressed in this site by the individuals attending the joint consultation of IFM and SPREP in Taro.

### iv. Mt Popomaniseu

- The Marava community was consulted in the PPG and expressed that replanting of grass-land and in areas of the Tina hydro-project area would be ideal for undertaking natural forest regeneration. While wider community consultations are ongoing and will continue to align household/community needs and project regeneration potentials on logged over areas, there are currently 12 ha.'s viewed available for restoration by the project at this site.

### v. Are'are Maramasike

- Reforestation utilizing timber species by families and communities is prevalent and ongoing in this area.
- MOFR's reforestation division has four (4) staff based in Auki, two (2) extension officers in Afio and is supported by 6 village community extension officers living within the villages.
- There exist both central and satellite nurseries in the project area that will be built upon. The main approach to community forestry is currently placed on awareness raising, nursery propagation techniques and assisting farmers with selective harvesting.
- Natural regeneration on logged over areas was planned on a small scale in Malaita to cover 50 ha's, and Heo in the north of the project site covering 150 hectares. Neither of these projects has progressed since the first visit in late 2013 due primarily to resource and planning constraints.
- In practical terms, the whole of the Are'are-maramasike IFM site is viable to manage as a category of the PA Act, and covers more than 30,000 ha. This area also includes significant areas for mangrove restoration which is estimate at 10 ha as part of the total IFM targeted area.

## 2. How does the aim of 20k ha/yr compare to existing efforts?



As noted, FDRD and MOFR record only the efforts of communities they have directly assisted under the National Reforestation Programme. The significant work undertaken by others, including village led reforestation, is yet accounted for and yet includes the vast reforestation and natural regeneration potentials available within logged over and degraded forest areas totalling more than 596,000 ha's.

3. What processes are available that will allow 20k ha to be restored in the earliest years of the project?

Significant consultation and discussion with Solomon Islands government and stakeholders in the PPG has led to or facilitated potentials and processes catalyzing restoration via the project, including but not limited to:

- The Forest Resources and Timber Utilization Act (1969)- has provided the provision for post-logging land - use plans and reforestation as conditions attached to felling license requirements where ( 2/3 of logged area will be reforested by logging Companies – information obtained from MoFR), but that has never been enforced. The MOFR has now put on hold Agro-forestry licenses since 2015, limiting the number of companies that will be able to (legally) engage in forestry to only those that can comply to and set investment aside to meet restoration requirements and strict EIA compliance. In consequence The Solomon Islands Forest Association (SIFA) has formed to bolstered such initiative (PPP) with strong support from the SI-GOV and logging industries. An adhoc approach is adopted and as business as usual, the cost for undertaken these legal measures are often shouldered by the logging co-operates with estimated value of (USD100,000). There is no sufficient information to precisely estimate the coverage of hector but could fall within the range of 30,000-40,000 for all sites.
- The GEF IFM project has and will continue to mobilize government agencies and communities to deliver restoration results at the earliest points of entry. Noting that since the PPG, numerous partner groups (e.g. KIBCA) have already taken up the initiative to secure land for nursery development, the Higland Makira have begun to design a natural regeneration plan for a significant area of the lowland Makira area, etc.
- The project will work with and through both government and other existing landscape stakeholders to scale up appropriate IFM natural regeneration. Assisted natural regeneration in logged over areas requires knowledge and training, but on the whole is less intensive and less costly than plantation intensive approaches and where villagers are trained properly. MOFR and community knowledge and extension capacities and other inputs in this regard will be built up by the project, and so that they clarify important issues recognizing tenure, access, long-term productivity and forest ecosystem integrity and that empower communities.
- As the local saying goes, a tree that is planted by a bird belongs to the community but a tree planted by an individual belongs to that person. Many IFM project communities and households have set their own targets for replanting forest, and the project's landscape wide perspective is designed to coalesce, directly support and harmonize these efforts.
- The lack of data is a main challenge to organizing restoration targets. From project inception, site based mobilization work will continue to establish firm restoration baseline and achievable targets within each site.
- Despite of achieving little against national target, the Solomon islands government (as provided in the current MoFR cooperate plan 2015-2017), is hopeful, that commercial plantation forestry and community-based forestry will serve as alternatives to a fast declining of foreign revenues from logging, owing to the diminishing of natural forest wood (beyond 2025). At this end the IFM will provide impetus (through mobilisation of resources), to enhance the MoFR achieve efficiency and effectiveness in the government budgetary allocation towards reforestation as espouses from the 80,000 target.

**Table A: Expected area coverage in reference to reforestation and cessation of degradation/deforestation**

<b>Project components in reference to reforestation and cessation of degradation/deforestation</b>	<b>Expected Area coverage (ha)</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
Component 1	14300	10% of 143000 ha
Component 2	20660	20% of production landscape of 103300 ha
Component 4	80000	To be carried out by the government of Solomon Islands as co-finance.
<b>Total (A)</b>	<b>114960</b>	

**Table B: Area identified in project sites for reforestation and cessation of deforestation/ degradation**

<b>Identified communities/groups at PPG for reforestation and cessation of deforestation/ degradation</b>	<b>Area (ha)</b>
FDRD (National)	2500
MOFR & MAL (Kolombangara)	68000
NRDF (Kolombangara)	600
KFPL (Kolombangara)	45600
Vavanga Village (Kolombangara)	100
Henuaraha Trust Board (Bauro Highland)	1700
Pamahima Association (Bauro Highland)	400
Warahito (Bauro Highland)	30000
NRDF (Ngorobara and Rarakisi)	14000
Mt Popomaniseu (Marava Community)	12
Are'are-Maramasike(Malaita Heo)	30000
NRDF (Kolombangara river catchment)	750
NRDF(Southern end of Choisuel)	6000
<b>Total (B)</b>	<b>199662</b>

Difference between project expected area and community/group identified area at PPG (B-A)  
 =(199662-114960)ha= 84702 ha

## Appendix 15: Site specific conservation needs assessment



CNA for Are'are and  
Maramiske.docx



CNA for Bauro  
Highlands.docx



CNA for  
Kolobangara\_Aa.do



CNA for Mt  
Maetambe.docx



CNA  
Tina-Popomanisiu.d